

JOHN HANCOCK BOND TRUST  
JOHN HANCOCK CALIFORNIA TAX-FREE INCOME FUND  
JOHN HANCOCK CAPITAL SERIES  
JOHN HANCOCK COLLATERAL TRUST  
JOHN HANCOCK CURRENT INTEREST  
JOHN HANCOCK EXCHANGE-TRADED FUND TRUST  
JOHN HANCOCK FUNDS II

JOHN HANCOCK FUNDS III  
JOHN HANCOCK INVESTMENT TRUST  
JOHN HANCOCK INVESTMENT TRUST II  
JOHN HANCOCK INVESTMENT TRUST III  
JOHN HANCOCK MUNICIPAL SECURITIES TRUST  
JOHN HANCOCK SOVEREIGN BOND FUND  
JOHN HANCOCK STRATEGIC SERIES

**Supplement dated December 13, 2018 to the current Statements of Additional Information (collectively, the “SAI”) of the series of the investment companies listed above (the “funds”), as may be supplemented**

Effective immediately, the address of the funds, John Hancock Advisers, LLC, and John Hancock Funds, LLC (as applicable), is changing to 200 Berkeley Street, Boston, MA 02116. Accordingly, all references to 601 Congress Street, Boston, MA 02210 in the SAI are changed to the new address.

*You should read this Supplement in conjunction with the SAI and retain it for future reference.*

JOHN HANCOCK BOND TRUST  
 JOHN HANCOCK CALIFORNIA TAX-FREE INCOME FUND  
 JOHN HANCOCK CAPITAL SERIES  
 JOHN HANCOCK COLLATERAL TRUST  
 JOHN HANCOCK CURRENT INTEREST  
 JOHN HANCOCK EXCHANGE-TRADED FUND TRUST  
 JOHN HANCOCK FUNDS II  
 JOHN HANCOCK FUNDS III

JOHN HANCOCK INVESTMENT TRUST  
 JOHN HANCOCK INVESTMENT TRUST II  
 JOHN HANCOCK INVESTMENT TRUST III  
 JOHN HANCOCK MUNICIPAL SECURITIES TRUST  
 JOHN HANCOCK SOVEREIGN BOND FUND  
 JOHN HANCOCK STRATEGIC SERIES  
 JOHN HANCOCK VARIABLE INSURANCE TRUST

**Supplement dated June 21, 2018 to the current Statement of Additional Information, as may be supplemented (the “SAI”)**

Effective June 19, 2018, the Board of Trustees of each registered investment company listed above (each a “Trust”) appointed Marianne Harrison, President and CEO of John Hancock, to serve as a Non- Independent Trustee.

Accordingly, the following modifies the disclosure under “Those Responsible for Management.”

The table below presents certain information regarding Ms. Harrison, including her principal occupations, which, unless specific dates are shown, are of at least five years’ duration. In addition, the table includes information concerning other directorships held by Ms. Harrison in other registered investment companies or publicly traded companies:

Name (Birth Year)	Position(s) with the Trust <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships During the Past 5 Years	Number of Funds in John Hancock Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee
Marianne Harrison <sup>2</sup> (1963)	Trustee (since 2018)	<p>President and CEO, John Hancock (since 2017); President and CEO, Manulife Canadian Division (2013 – 2017); Member, Board of Directors, American Council of Life Insurers (ACLI) (since 2018); Member, Board of Directors, Coummunitech, an industry-led innovation center that fosters technology companies in Canada (since 2017); Member, Board of Directors, Manulife Assurance Canada (since 2015); Board Member, St. Mary’s General Hospital Foundation (since 2014); Member, Board of Directors, Manulife Bank of Canada (since 2013); Member, Standing Committee of the Canadian Life &amp; Health Assurance Association (since 2013); Member, Board of Directors, John Hancock USA, John Hancock Life &amp; Health, John Hancock New York (2012 – 2013).</p> <p>Trustee, John Hancock Collateral Trust, John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust, John Hancock retail funds<sup>3</sup>, John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust, and John Hancock Funds II (since 2018).</p>	216

<sup>1</sup> Because the Trust does not hold regular annual shareholders meetings, each Trustee holds office for an indefinite term until her successor is duly elected and qualified or until she dies, retires, resigns, is removed or becomes disqualified. Trustees may be removed from the Trust (provided the aggregate number of Trustees after such removal shall not be less than one) with cause or without cause, by the action of two-thirds of the remaining Trustees or by action of two-thirds of the outstanding shares of the Trust.

<sup>2</sup> The Trustee is a Non-Independent Trustee due to current or former positions with the Advisor and certain of its affiliates.

<sup>3</sup> “John Hancock retail funds” is composed of John Hancock Funds III and 40 other John Hancock funds consisting of 30 series of other John Hancock trusts and 10 closed-end funds. The information for the John Hancock retail funds category relates to service as a Trustee of any of these funds for the stated period.

The disclosure under “Additional Information about the Trustees” is supplemented as follows:

In addition to the description of Ms. Harrison’s Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships set forth above, the following provides further information about Ms. Harrison’s specific experience, qualifications, attributes or skills with respect to each Trust. The information in this section should not be understood to mean that the Trustee is an expert within the meaning of the federal securities laws:

*Marianne Harrison* — Through her position as President and CEO, John Hancock, and previous experience as President and CEO, Manulife Canadian Division, President and General Manager for John Hancock Long-Term Care Insurance, and Executive Vice President and Controller for Manulife, Ms. Harrison has experience as a strategic business builder expanding product offerings and distribution, enabling her to provide management input to the Board.

The next-to-last sentence of the third paragraph under “Duties of Trustees; Committee Structure” is amended and restated as follows:

In addition, the Board believes that Ms. Harrison and Messrs. Arnott, Boyle, and Thomson, as current or former senior executives of the Advisor and the Distributor (or of their parent company, MFC), and of other affiliates of the Advisor and the Distributor, provide the Board with the perspective of the Advisor and the Distributor in managing and sponsoring all of the Trust’s series.

*You should read this Supplement in conjunction with the SAI and retain it for future reference.*

**John Hancock Funds II**

**Supplement dated May 1, 2018 to the current Statement of Additional Information (the SAI), as may be supplemented**

**Small Cap Growth Fund (the fund)**

Effective immediately, Alexi Makkas is added as a portfolio manager for the fund. Mr. Makkas, Valerie Klaiman, Michael Mufson, Ezra Samet, Jennifer Silver, and Tony Sutton are jointly and primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the fund's portfolio. Accordingly, the following supplements the information presented in Appendix B of the SAI, which provides additional information about the portfolio managers of the subadvisor, Redwood Investments, LLC.

The following table reflects information regarding other accounts for which Mr. Makkas has day-to-day management responsibilities. Accounts are grouped into three categories: (i) other investment companies (and series thereof); (ii) other pooled investment vehicles; and (iii) other accounts. To the extent that any of these accounts pays advisory fees that are based on account performance ("performance-based fees"), information on those accounts is specifically broken out. In addition, any assets denominated in foreign currencies have been converted into U.S. dollars using the exchange rates as of the applicable date. Also shown below the table is Mr. Makkas's investment in the fund and similarly managed accounts.

The following table reflects information as of May 1, 2018 for Mr. Makkas:

Portfolio Manager	Other Registered Investment Companies		Other Pooled Investment Vehicles		Other Accounts	
	Number of Accounts	Assets (in millions)	Number of Accounts	Assets (in millions)	Number of Accounts	Assets (in millions)
	Alexi Makkas	0	\$0	0	\$0	0

*None of these accounts pays a performance-based fee.*

**Ownership of the Fund and Similarly Managed Accounts**

The following table shows the dollar range of fund shares and shares of similarly managed accounts beneficially owned by Mr. Makkas as of May 1, 2018. For purposes of this table, "similarly managed accounts" include all accounts that are managed (i) by the same portfolio manager that is primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the fund; and (ii) with an investment style, objective, policies and strategies substantially similar to those that are used to manage the fund. Mr. Makkas's ownership of fund shares is stated in the footnote that follows the table.

Portfolio Manager	Dollar Range of Shares Owned <sup>1</sup>
Alexi Makkas	\$0

<sup>1</sup> As of May 1, 2018, Mr. Makkas did not beneficially own shares of Small Cap Growth Fund.

*You should read this Supplement in conjunction with the SAI and retain it for future reference.*

**John Hancock Funds II**

**Supplement dated March 27, 2018 to the current Statement of Additional Information (the "SAI"), as may be supplemented**

**Small Cap Growth Fund (the "Fund")**

Effective immediately, the Rule 12b-1 fee rate for Class A shares of the Fund has been reduced.

The fourth paragraph of the "DISTRIBUTION AGREEMENTS" section of the SAI is amended and restated as follows:

The Board has adopted distribution plans with respect to each class of shares (other than Class I, Class NAV, and Class R6 shares) pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act (the "Rule 12b-1 Plans"). Under the Rule 12b-1 Plans, the Fund may pay distribution and service fees at an aggregate annual rate of up to 0.25% for Class A shares and 1.00% for Class C shares, as applicable, of the Fund's average daily net assets attributable to shares of the respective class of shares. However, the service portion of the Rule 12b-1 fees borne by a class of shares of the Fund will not exceed 0.25% of the average daily net assets attributable to such class of shares.

*You should read this Supplement in conjunction with the SAI and retain it for future reference.*

## JOHN HANCOCK FUNDS II

### Statement of Additional Information

March 5, 2018

	Class A	Class C	Class I	Class R6	Class NAV
Small Cap Growth Fund (formerly Small Company Growth Fund)	JSJAX	JSJCX	JSJIX	JSJFX	—

This Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”) provides information about Small Cap Growth Fund (the “Fund”), a series of John Hancock Funds II, which is organized as a Massachusetts business trust (“JHF II” or the “Trust”). The information in this SAI is in addition to the information that is contained in the Fund’s current prospectuses dated March 5, 2018 (collectively, the “Prospectus”).

This SAI is not a prospectus. It should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus. This SAI incorporates by reference the financial statements of the Fund for the period ended August 31, 2017, as well as the related opinion of the Fund’s independent registered public accounting firm, as included in the Fund’s most recent annual report to shareholders (the “Annual Report”). Copies of a Prospectus or the Annual Report can be obtained free of charge by contacting:

John Hancock Signature Services, Inc.  
P.O. Box 55913  
Boston, Massachusetts 02205-5913  
800-225-5291  
jhinvestments.com

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ORGANIZATION OF JOHN HANCOCK FUNDS II .....	3
INVESTMENT POLICIES .....	3
OTHER INSTRUMENTS .....	9
ADDITIONAL INVESTMENT POLICIES .....	20
RISK FACTORS .....	29
REGULATION OF COMMODITY INTERESTS .....	48
HEDGING AND OTHER STRATEGIC TRANSACTIONS.....	48
INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS .....	64
PORTFOLIO TURNOVER .....	66
THOSE RESPONSIBLE FOR MANAGEMENT .....	67
SHAREHOLDERS OF THE FUND.....	79
INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS AND OTHER SERVICES .....	80
DISTRIBUTION AGREEMENTS .....	85
SALES COMPENSATION .....	86
NET ASSET VALUE .....	90
POLICY REGARDING DISCLOSURE OF PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS .....	92
SALES CHARGES ON CLASS A AND CLASS C SHARES.....	94
DEFERRED SALES CHARGE ON CLASS A AND CLASS C SHARES .....	99
ELIGIBLE INVESTORS FOR CLASS NAV SHARES.....	101
SPECIAL REDEMPTIONS .....	101
ADDITIONAL SERVICES AND PROGRAMS .....	102
PURCHASES AND REDEMPTIONS THROUGH THIRD PARTIES.....	104
DESCRIPTION OF FUND SHARES.....	105
SAMPLE CALCULATION OF MAXIMUM OFFERING PRICE .....	106
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CONCERNING TAXES.....	107
PORTFOLIO BROKERAGE .....	114
TRANSFER AGENT SERVICES .....	117
LEGAL AND REGULATORY MATTERS .....	118
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM.....	118
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	119
CUSTODY OF PORTFOLIO SECURITIES .....	119
CODES OF ETHICS.....	119
APPENDIX A .....	A-1
APPENDIX B.....	B-1
APPENDIX C .....	C-1

## **ORGANIZATION OF JOHN HANCOCK FUNDS II**

JHF II was organized on June 28, 2005 as a Massachusetts business trust under the laws of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts and is an open-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). The Fund, which commenced operations on October 29, 2005, is a diversified series of JHF II, as that term is used in the 1940 Act, as interpreted or modified by regulatory authority having jurisdiction, from time to time.

John Hancock Advisers, LLC (the “Advisor”) is a Delaware limited liability company whose principal offices are located at 601 Congress Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02210. The Advisor is registered as an investment advisor under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the “Advisers Act”), and as a commodity pool operator (“CPO”) under the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended (the “CEA”). The Advisor is a wholly owned subsidiary of John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.). John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.) and its subsidiaries today offer a broad range of financial products, including life insurance, annuities, investments, 401(k) plans, long-term care insurance, college savings, and other forms of business insurance. Additional information about John Hancock may be found on the Internet at [johnhancock.com](http://johnhancock.com). The ultimate controlling parent of the Advisor is Manulife Financial Corporation (“Manulife Financial” or “MFC”), a publicly traded company based in Toronto, Canada. MFC is the holding company of The Manufacturers Life Insurance Company and its subsidiaries, collectively known as Manulife Financial.

The Advisor has retained for the Fund a subadvisor that is responsible for providing investment advice to the Fund subject to the review of the Board of Trustees of the Trust (the “Board”) and the overall supervision of the Advisor.

Manulife Financial is a leading Canada-based financial services group with principal operations in Asia, Canada and the United States. Operating as Manulife in Canada and Asia, and primarily as John Hancock in the United States, the Manulife Financial group of companies offers clients a diverse range of financial protection products and wealth management services through its extensive network of employees, agents and distribution partners. Assets under management and administration by Manulife Financial and its subsidiaries were C\$977 billion (US\$728 billion) as at December 31, 2017.

Manulife Financial trades as “MFC” on the Toronto Stock Exchange, New York Stock Exchange (the “NYSE”) and Philippine Stock Exchange, and under “945” on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong. Manulife Financial can be found on the Internet at [manulife.com](http://manulife.com).

## **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The principal strategies and risks of investing in the Fund are described in the Prospectus. Unless otherwise stated in the Prospectus or this SAI, the investment objective and policies of the Fund may be changed without shareholder approval. The Fund may invest in the types of instruments described below, unless otherwise stated in the Prospectus or this SAI.

### **Conversion of Debt Securities**

In the event debt securities held by the Fund are converted to or exchanged for equity securities, the Fund may continue to hold such equity securities, but only if and to the extent consistent with and permitted by its investment objective and policies.

### **Money Market Instruments**

Money market instruments (and other securities as noted under the Fund description) may be purchased for temporary defensive purposes or for short-term investment purposes.



## **U.S. Government and Government Agency Obligations**

**U.S. Government Obligations.** U.S. government obligations are debt securities issued or guaranteed as to principal or interest by the U.S. Treasury. These securities include treasury bills, notes and bonds.

**GNMA Obligations.** GNMA obligations are mortgage-backed securities guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association (“GNMA”), which guarantee is supported by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government.

**U.S. Agency Obligations.** U.S. government agency obligations are debt securities issued or guaranteed as to principal or interest by an agency or instrumentality of the U.S. government pursuant to authority granted by Congress. U.S. government agency obligations include, but are not limited to:

- Student Loan Marketing Association (“SLMA”);
- Federal Home Loan Banks (“FHLBs”);
- Federal Intermediate Credit Banks (“FICBs”); and
- Federal National Mortgage Association (“Fannie Mae”).

**U.S. Instrumentality Obligations.** U.S. instrumentality obligations include, but are not limited to, those issued by the Export-Import Bank and Farmers Home Administration.

Some obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. government agencies or instrumentalities are supported by the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury or the Federal Reserve Banks, such as those issued by FICBs. Others, such as those issued by Fannie Mae, FHLBs and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (“Freddie Mac”) are supported by discretionary authority of the U.S. government to purchase certain obligations of the agency or instrumentality. In addition, other obligations, such as those issued by SLMA are supported only by the credit of the agency or instrumentality. There also are separately traded interest components of securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Treasury.

No assurance can be given that the U.S. government will provide financial support for the obligations of such U.S. government-sponsored agencies or instrumentalities in the future, since it is not obligated to do so by law. In this SAI, “U.S. government securities” refers not only to securities issued or guaranteed as to principal or interest by the U.S. Treasury but also to securities that are backed only by their own credit and not the full faith and credit of the U.S. government.

It is possible that the availability and the marketability (i.e., liquidity) of the securities discussed in this section could be adversely affected by actions of the U.S. government to tighten the availability of its credit. In 2008, the Federal Housing Finance Agency (the “FHFA”), an agency of the U.S. government, placed Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac into conservatorship, a statutory process with the objective of returning the entities to normal business operations. The FHFA will act as the conservator to operate Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac until they are stabilized. It is unclear what effect this conservatorship will have on the securities issued or guaranteed by Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac.

## **Municipal Obligations**

The two principal classifications of municipal obligations are general obligations and revenue obligations. General obligations are secured by the issuer’s pledge of its full faith, credit and taxing power for the payment of principal and interest. Revenue obligations are payable only from the revenues derived from a particular facility or class of facilities or in some cases from the proceeds of a special excise or other tax. For example, industrial development and pollution control bonds are in most cases revenue obligations since payment of principal and interest is dependent solely on the ability of the user of the facilities financed or the guarantor to meet its financial obligations, and in certain cases, the pledge of real and personal property as security for payment.

Issuers of municipal obligations are subject to the provisions of bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors, such as the Federal Bankruptcy Act, and laws, if any, that may be enacted by Congress or state legislatures extending the time for payment of principal or interest or both, or imposing other constraints upon enforcement of such obligations. There also is the possibility that as a result of litigation or other conditions, the power or ability of any one or more issuers to pay when due the principal of and interest on their municipal obligations may be affected.

**Municipal Bonds.** Municipal bonds are issued to obtain funding for various public purposes, including the construction of a wide range of public facilities such as airports, highways, bridges, schools, hospitals, housing, mass transportation, streets and water and sewer works. Other public purposes for which municipal bonds may be issued include refunding outstanding obligations, obtaining funds for general operating expenses and obtaining funds to lend to other public institutions and facilities. In addition, certain types of industrial development bonds are issued by or on behalf of public authorities to obtain funds for many types of local, privately operated facilities. Such debt instruments are considered municipal obligations if the interest paid on them is exempt from federal income tax. The payment of principal and interest by issuers of certain obligations purchased may be guaranteed by a letter of credit, note repurchase agreement, insurance or other credit facility agreement offered by a bank or other financial institution. Such guarantees and the creditworthiness of guarantors will be considered by the subadvisor in determining whether a municipal obligation meets investment quality requirements. No assurance can be given that a municipality or guarantor will be able to satisfy the payment of principal or interest on a municipal obligation.

The yields or returns of municipal bonds depend on a variety of factors, including general market conditions, effective marginal tax rates, the financial condition of the issuer, general conditions of the municipal bond market, the size of a particular offering, the maturity of the obligation and the rating (if any) of the issue. The ratings of Standard & Poor's Ratings Services ("S&P"), Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") and Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") represent their opinions as to the quality of various municipal bonds that they undertake to rate. It should be emphasized, however, that ratings are not absolute standards of quality. For example, depending on market conditions, municipal bonds with the same maturity and stated interest rate, but with different ratings, may nevertheless have the same yield. See Appendix A for a description of ratings. Many issuers of securities choose not to have their obligations rated. Although unrated securities eligible for purchase must be determined to be comparable in quality to securities having certain specified ratings, the market for unrated securities may not be as broad as for rated securities since many investors rely on rating organizations for credit appraisal. Yield disparities may occur for reasons not directly related to the investment quality of particular issues or the general movement of interest rates, due to such factors as changes in the overall demand or supply of various types of municipal bonds.

*Municipal Bonds Issued by the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.* Municipal obligations issued by the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and its agencies, or other U.S. territories, generally are tax-exempt.

Adverse economic, market, political, or other conditions within Puerto Rico may negatively affect the value of the Fund's holdings in municipal obligations issued by the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and its agencies. The Puerto Rican economy is reliant on manufacturing, services, and tourism, and its economy and financial operations generally parallel the economic cycles of those in the United States. As a result, economic difficulties in the United States are likely to have an adverse impact on the overall economy of Puerto Rico. Moreover, like many other U.S. states and municipalities, Puerto Rico experienced a significant downturn during the most recent recession.

Puerto Rico continues to face significant fiscal challenges, including persistent government budget deficits, underfunded public pension benefit obligations, underfunded government retirement systems, sizable debt service obligations and a high unemployment rate. Several rating organizations have downgraded a number of securities issued in Puerto Rico to below investment-grade or placed them on "negative watch." Any further downgrades could place additional strain on the Puerto Rican economy. On June 30, 2016, President Barack Obama signed the Puerto Rico Oversight, Management and Economic Stability Act ("PROMESA"), a law creating a federal oversight board that would negotiate the restructuring of Puerto Rico's debt. Shortly thereafter, Puerto Rico's governor, Alejandro Garcia Padilla, issued an executive order

suspending payments on its general obligation debt. As of May 2017, Puerto Rico began seeking the protection of U.S. courts to reduce its debt burden in an action under Title III of PROMESA, which is analogous to a bankruptcy proceeding. As a result of those proceedings, greater uncertainty has been created for the holders of Puerto Rico-issued bonds. Such bondholders are likely to experience a reduction in the value of their holdings. Further, Puerto Rico has faced significant out-migration relating to its economic difficulties, eroding Puerto Rico's population, economic base and ultimate ability to support its current debt burden, creating further long-term uncertainty. Future defaults may occur in the event that Puerto Rico does not have the ability to meet its upcoming obligations. Puerto Rican financial difficulties potentially could lead to less liquidity, wider yield spreads over benchmark U.S. government securities, and greater risk of default for Puerto Rican municipal securities, and consequently may increase the volatility of the Fund's share price, and adversely affect the value of the Fund's investments and its investment performance.

The Puerto Rican constitution prioritizes general obligation bonds over revenue bonds, so that all tax revenues, even those pledged to revenue bondholders, can be applied first to general obligation bonds and other Commonwealth-guaranteed debt if other revenues are insufficient to satisfy such obligations.

**Municipal Notes.** Municipal notes are short-term obligations of municipalities, generally with a maturity ranging from six months to three years. The principal types of such notes include tax, bond and revenue anticipation notes, project notes and construction loan notes.

**Municipal Commercial Paper.** Municipal commercial paper is a short-term obligation of a municipality, generally issued at a discount with a maturity of less than one year. Such paper is likely to be issued to meet seasonal working capital needs of a municipality or interim construction financing. Municipal commercial paper is backed in many cases by letters of credit, lending agreements, note repurchase agreements or other credit facility agreements offered by banks and other institutions.

### **Canadian and Provincial Government and Crown Agency Obligations**

**Canadian Government Obligations.** Canadian government obligations are debt securities issued or guaranteed as to principal or interest by the government of Canada pursuant to authority granted by the Parliament of Canada and approved by the Governor in Council, where necessary. These securities include treasury bills, notes, bonds, debentures and marketable government of Canada loans.

**Canadian Crown Obligations.** Canadian Crown agency obligations are debt securities issued or guaranteed by a Crown corporation, company or agency ("Crown Agencies") pursuant to authority granted by the Parliament of Canada and approved by the Governor in Council, where necessary. Certain Crown Agencies are by statute agents of Her Majesty in right of Canada, and their obligations, when properly authorized, constitute direct obligations of the government of Canada. These obligations include, but are not limited to, those issued or guaranteed by the:

- Export Development Corporation;
- Farm Credit Corporation;
- Federal Business Development Bank; and
- Canada Post Corporation.

In addition, certain Crown Agencies that are not, by law, agents of Her Majesty may issue obligations that, by statute, the Governor in Council may authorize the Minister of Finance to guarantee on behalf of the government of Canada. Other Crown Agencies that are not, by law, agents of Her Majesty may issue or guarantee obligations not entitled to be guaranteed by the government of Canada. No assurance can be given that the government of Canada will support the obligations of Crown Agencies that are not agents of Her Majesty, which it has not guaranteed, since it is not obligated to do so by law.

**Provincial Government Obligations.** Provincial Government obligations are debt securities issued or guaranteed as to principal or interest by the government of any province of Canada pursuant to authority

granted by the provincial Legislature and approved by the Lieutenant Governor in Council of such province, where necessary. These securities include treasury bills, notes, bonds and debentures.

**Provincial Crown Agency Obligations.** Provincial Crown Agency obligations are debt securities issued or guaranteed by a provincial Crown corporation, company or agency (“Provincial Crown Agencies”) pursuant to authority granted by the provincial Legislature and approved by the Lieutenant Governor in Council of such province, where necessary. Certain Provincial Crown Agencies are by statute agents of Her Majesty in right of a particular province of Canada, and their obligations, when properly authorized, constitute direct obligations of such province. Other Provincial Crown Agencies that are not, by law, agents of Her Majesty in right of a particular province of Canada may issue obligations that, by statute, the Lieutenant Governor in Council of such province may guarantee, or may authorize the Treasurer thereof to guarantee, on behalf of the government of such province. Finally, other Provincial Crown Agencies that are not, by law, agencies of Her Majesty may issue or guarantee obligations not entitled to be guaranteed by a provincial government. No assurance can be given that the government of any province of Canada will support the obligations of Provincial Crown Agencies that are not agents of Her Majesty and that it has not guaranteed, as it is not obligated to do so by law. Provincial Crown Agency obligations described above include, but are not limited to, those issued or guaranteed by a:

- provincial railway corporation;
- provincial hydroelectric or power commission or authority;
- provincial municipal financing corporation or agency; and
- provincial telephone commission or authority.

#### **Certificates of Deposit, Time Deposits and Bankers’ Acceptances**

**Certificates of Deposit.** Certificates of deposit are certificates issued against funds deposited in a bank or a savings and loan. They are issued for a definite period of time and earn a specified rate of return.

**Time Deposits.** Time deposits are non-negotiable deposits maintained in banking institutions for specified periods of time at stated interest rates.

**Bankers’ Acceptances.** Bankers’ acceptances are short-term credit instruments evidencing the obligation of a bank to pay a draft which has been drawn on it by a customer. These instruments reflect the obligations both of the bank and of the drawer to pay the face amount of the instrument upon maturity. They are primarily used to finance the import, export, transfer or storage of goods. They are “accepted” when a bank guarantees their payment at maturity.

These obligations are not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

#### **Commercial Paper**

Commercial paper consists of unsecured promissory notes issued by corporations to finance short-term credit needs. Commercial paper is issued in bearer form with maturities generally not exceeding nine months.

**Variable Amount Master Demand Notes.** Commercial paper obligations may include variable amount master demand notes. Variable amount master demand notes are obligations that permit the investment of fluctuating amounts at varying rates of interest pursuant to direct arrangements between the Fund, as lender, and the borrower. These notes permit daily changes in the amounts borrowed. The investing (*i.e.*, “lending”) fund has the right to increase the amount under the note at any time up to the full amount provided by the note agreement, or to decrease the amount, and the borrower may prepay up to the full amount of the note without penalty. Because variable amount master demand notes are direct lending arrangements between the lender and borrower, it is not generally contemplated that such instruments will be traded. There is no secondary market for these notes, although they are redeemable (and thus immediately repayable by the borrower) at face value, plus accrued interest, at any time.

The subadvisor will only invest in variable amount master demand notes issued by companies that, at the date of investment, have an outstanding debt issue rated “Aaa” or “Aa” by Moody’s or “AAA” or “AA” by S&P or Fitch and that the applicable subadvisor has determined present minimal risk of loss. A subadvisor will look generally at the financial strength of the issuing company as “backing” for the note and not to any security interest or supplemental source such as a bank letter of credit. A variable amount master demand note will be valued on each day a net asset value (“NAV”) is determined. The NAV generally will be equal to the face value of the note plus accrued interest unless the financial position of the issuer is such that its ability to repay the note when due is in question.

### **Corporate Obligations**

Corporate obligations are bonds and notes issued by corporations to finance long-term credit needs.

### **Repurchase Agreements**

Repurchase agreements are arrangements involving the purchase of an obligation and the simultaneous agreement to resell the same obligation on demand or at a specified future date and at an agreed-upon price. A repurchase agreement can be viewed as a loan made by the Fund to the seller of the obligation with such obligation serving as collateral for the seller’s agreement to repay the amount borrowed with interest. Repurchase agreements provide the opportunity to earn a return on cash that is only temporarily available. Repurchase agreements may be entered with banks, brokers or dealers. However, a repurchase agreement will only be entered with a broker or dealer if the broker or dealer agrees to deposit additional collateral should the value of the obligation purchased decrease below the resale price.

Generally, repurchase agreements are of a short duration, often less than one week but on occasion for longer periods. Securities subject to repurchase agreements will be valued every business day and additional collateral will be requested if necessary so that the value of the collateral is at least equal to the value of the repurchase obligation, including the interest accrued thereon.

A subadvisor shall engage in a repurchase agreement transaction only with those banks or broker-dealers who meet the subadvisor’s quantitative and qualitative criteria regarding creditworthiness, asset size and collateralization requirements. The Advisor also may engage in repurchase agreement transactions on behalf of the Fund. The counterparties to a repurchase agreement transaction are limited to a:

- Federal Reserve System member bank;
- primary government securities dealer reporting to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York’s Market Reports Division; or
- broker-dealer that reports U.S. government securities positions to the Federal Reserve Board.

The Fund also may participate in repurchase agreement transactions utilizing the settlement services of clearing firms that meet the subadvisor’s creditworthiness requirements.

The Advisor and the subadvisor will continuously monitor repurchase agreement transactions to ensure that the collateral held with respect to a repurchase agreement equals or exceeds the amount of the obligation.

The risk of a repurchase agreement transaction is limited to the ability of the seller to pay the agreed-upon sum on the delivery date. In the event of bankruptcy or other default by the seller, the instrument purchased may decline in value, interest payable on the instrument may be lost and there may be possible difficulties and delays in obtaining collateral and delays and expense in liquidating the instrument. If an issuer of a repurchase agreement fails to repurchase the underlying obligation, the loss, if any, would be the difference between the repurchase price and the underlying obligation’s market value. The Fund also might incur certain costs in liquidating the underlying obligation. Moreover, if bankruptcy or other insolvency proceedings are commenced with respect to the seller, realization upon the underlying obligation might be delayed or limited.

### **Foreign Repurchase Agreements**

Foreign repurchase agreements involve an agreement to purchase a foreign security and to sell that security back to the original seller at an agreed-upon price in either U.S. dollars or foreign currency. Unlike typical U.S. repurchase agreements, foreign repurchase agreements may not be fully collateralized at all times. The value of a security purchased may be more or less than the price at which the counterparty has agreed to repurchase the security. In the event of default by the counterparty, the Fund may suffer a loss if the value of the security purchased is less than the agreed-upon repurchase price, or if it is unable to successfully assert a claim to the collateral under foreign laws. As a result, foreign repurchase agreements may involve higher credit risks than repurchase agreements in U.S. markets, as well as risks associated with currency fluctuations. In addition, as with other emerging market investments, repurchase agreements with counterparties located in emerging markets, or relating to emerging markets, may involve issuers or counterparties with lower credit ratings than typical U.S. repurchase agreements.

## **OTHER INSTRUMENTS**

The following discussion provides an explanation of some of the other instruments in which the Fund may invest, but only if, and to the extent that such investment is consistent with and permitted by its investment objective and policies.

### **Preferred Stocks**

Preferred stock generally has a preference to dividends and, upon liquidation, over an issuer's common stock but ranks junior to debt securities in an issuer's capital structure. Preferred stock generally pays dividends in cash (or additional shares of preferred stock) at a defined rate but, unlike interest payments on debt securities, preferred stock dividends are payable only if declared by the issuer's board of directors. Dividends on preferred stock may be cumulative, meaning that, in the event the issuer fails to make one or more dividend payments on the preferred stock, no dividends may be paid on the issuer's common stock until all unpaid preferred stock dividends have been paid. Preferred stock also may be subject to optional or mandatory redemption provisions.

### **Convertible Securities**

Convertible securities may include corporate notes or preferred securities. Investments in convertible securities are not subject to the rating criteria with respect to non-convertible debt obligations. As with all debt securities, the market value of convertible securities tends to decline as interest rates increase and, conversely, to increase as interest rates decline. The market value of convertible securities can also be heavily dependent upon the changing value of the equity securities into which such securities are convertible, depending on whether the market price of the underlying security exceeds the conversion price. Convertible securities generally rank senior to common stocks in an issuer's capital structure and consequently entail less risk than the issuer's common stock. However, the extent to which such risk is reduced depends upon the degree to which the convertible security sells above its value as a fixed-income security.

### **Warrants**

Warrants may trade independently of the underlying securities. Warrants are rights to purchase securities at specific prices and are valid for a specific period of time. Warrant prices do not necessarily move parallel to the prices of the underlying securities, and warrant holders receive no dividends and have no voting rights or rights with respect to the assets of an issuer. The price of a warrant may be more volatile than the price of its underlying security, and a warrant may offer greater potential for capital appreciation as well as capital loss. Warrants cease to have value if not exercised prior to the expiration date. These factors can make warrants more speculative than other types of investments.

### **Reverse Repurchase Agreements**

Under a reverse repurchase agreement, the Fund sells a debt security and agrees to repurchase it at an agreed-upon time and at an agreed-upon price. The Fund retains record ownership of the security and the right to receive interest and principal payments thereon. At an agreed-upon future date, the Fund repurchases the security by remitting the proceeds previously received, plus interest. The difference between the amount the Fund receives for the security and the amount it pays on repurchase is payment of interest. In certain types of agreements, there is no agreed-upon repurchase date and interest payments are calculated daily, often based on the prevailing overnight repurchase rate. A reverse repurchase agreement may be considered a form of leveraging and may, therefore, increase fluctuations in the Fund's NAV per share. The Fund will cover its repurchase agreement transactions by maintaining in a segregated custodial account cash, Treasury bills or other U.S. government securities having an aggregate value at least equal to the amount of such commitment to repurchase including accrued interest, until payment is made.

### **Investments in Creditors' Claims**

Creditors' claims in bankruptcy ("Creditors' Claims") are rights to payment from a debtor under the U.S. bankruptcy laws. Creditors' Claims may be secured or unsecured. A secured claim generally receives priority in payment over unsecured claims.

Sellers of Creditors' Claims can either be: (i) creditors that have extended unsecured credit to the debtor company (most commonly trade suppliers of materials or services); or (ii) secured creditors (most commonly financial institutions) that have obtained collateral to secure an advance of credit to the debtor. Selling a Creditors' Claim offers the creditor an opportunity to turn a claim that otherwise might not be satisfied for many years into liquid assets.

A Creditors' Claim may be purchased directly from a creditor although most are purchased through brokers. A Creditors' Claim can be sold as a single claim or as part of a package of claims from several different bankruptcy filings. Purchasers of Creditors' Claims may take an active role in the reorganization process of the bankrupt company and, in certain situations in which a Creditors' Claim is not paid in full, the claim may be converted into stock of the reorganized debtor.

Although Creditors' Claims can be sold to other investors, the market for Creditors' Claims is not liquid and, as a result, a purchaser of a Creditors' Claim may be unable to sell the claim or may have to sell it at a drastically reduced price. There is no guarantee that any payment will be received from a Creditors' Claim, especially in the case of unsecured claims.

### **Mortgage Securities**

**Prepayment of Mortgages.** Mortgage securities differ from conventional bonds in that principal is paid over the life of the securities rather than at maturity. As a result, when the Fund invests in mortgage securities, it receives monthly scheduled payments of principal and interest, and may receive unscheduled principal payments representing prepayments on the underlying mortgages. When the Fund reinvests the payments and any unscheduled prepayments of principal it receives, it may receive a rate of interest that is higher or lower than the rate on the existing mortgage securities. For this reason, mortgage securities may be less effective than other types of debt securities as a means of locking in long term interest rates.

In addition, because the underlying mortgage loans and assets may be prepaid at any time, if the Fund purchases mortgage securities at a premium, a prepayment rate that is faster than expected will reduce yield to maturity, while a prepayment rate that is slower than expected will increase yield to maturity. Conversely, if the Fund purchases these securities at a discount, faster than expected prepayments will increase yield to maturity, while slower than expected payments will reduce yield to maturity.

**Adjustable Rate Mortgage Securities.** Adjustable rate mortgage securities are similar to the fixed rate mortgage securities discussed above, except that unlike fixed rate mortgage securities, adjustable rate mortgage securities are collateralized by or represent interests in mortgage loans with variable rates of

interest. These variable rates of interest reset periodically to align themselves with market rates. Most adjustable rate mortgage securities provide for an initial mortgage rate that is in effect for a fixed period, typically ranging from three to twelve months. Thereafter, the mortgage interest rate will reset periodically in accordance with movements in a specified published interest rate index. The amount of interest due to an adjustable rate mortgage holder is determined in accordance with movements in a specified published interest rate index by adding a pre-determined increment or “margin” to the specified interest rate index. Many adjustable rate mortgage securities reset their interest rates based on changes in:

- one-year, three-year and five-year constant maturity Treasury Bill rates;
- three-month or six-month Treasury Bill rates;
- 11th District Federal Home Loan Bank Cost of Funds;
- National Median Cost of Funds; or
- one-month, three-month, six-month or one-year London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) and other market rates.

During periods of increasing rates, the Fund will not benefit from such increase to the extent that interest rates rise to the point where they cause the current coupon of adjustable rate mortgages held as investments to exceed any maximum allowable annual or lifetime reset limits or “cap rates” for a particular mortgage. In this event, the value of the mortgage securities held by the Fund would likely decrease. During periods of declining interest rates, income to the Fund derived from adjustable rate mortgages that remain in a mortgage pool may decrease in contrast to the income on fixed rate mortgages, which will remain constant. Adjustable rate mortgages also have less potential for appreciation in value as interest rates decline than do fixed rate investments. Also, the Fund’s NAV could vary to the extent that current yields on adjustable rate mortgage securities held as investments are different than market yields during interim periods between coupon reset dates.

**Privately Issued Mortgage Securities.** Privately issued mortgage securities provide for the monthly principal and interest payments made by individual borrowers to pass through to investors on a corporate basis, and in privately issued collateralized mortgage obligations, as further described below. Privately issued mortgage securities are issued by private originators of, or investors in, mortgage loans, including:

- mortgage bankers;
- commercial banks;
- investment banks;
- savings and loan associations; and
- special purpose subsidiaries of the foregoing.

Since privately issued mortgage certificates are not guaranteed by an entity having the credit status of GNMA or Freddie Mac, such securities generally are structured with one or more types of credit enhancement. For a description of the types of credit enhancements that may accompany privately issued mortgage securities, see “Types of Credit Support” below. The Fund will not limit its investments in mortgage securities to those with credit enhancements.

**Collateralized Mortgage Obligations (“CMOs”).** CMOs generally are bonds or certificates issued in multiple classes that are collateralized by or represent an interest in mortgages. CMOs may be issued by single-purpose, stand-alone finance subsidiaries or trusts of financial institutions, government agencies, investment banks or other similar institutions. Each class of CMOs, often referred to as a “tranche,” may be issued with a specific fixed coupon rate (which may be zero) or a floating coupon rate. Each class of CMOs also has a stated maturity or final distribution date. Principal prepayments on the underlying mortgages may cause the CMOs to be retired substantially earlier than their stated maturities or final distribution dates. Interest is paid or accrued on CMOs on a monthly, quarterly or semiannual basis.

The principal of and interest on the underlying mortgages may be allocated among the several classes of a series of a CMO in many ways. The general goal sought to be achieved in allocating cash flows on the underlying mortgages to the various classes of a series of CMOs is to create tranches on which the expected cash flows have a higher degree of predictability than the underlying mortgages. In creating such tranches,



other tranches may be subordinated to the interests of these tranches and receive payments only after the obligations of the more senior tranches have been satisfied. As a general matter, the more predictable the cash flow is on a CMO tranche, the lower the anticipated yield will be on that tranche at the time of issuance. As part of the process of creating more predictable cash flows on most of the tranches in a series of CMOs, one or more tranches generally must be created that absorb most of the volatility in the cash flows on the underlying mortgages. The yields on these tranches are relatively higher than on tranches with more predictable cash flows. Because of the uncertainty of the cash flows on these tranches, and the sensitivity of these transactions to changes in prepayment rates on the underlying mortgages, the market prices of and yields on these tranches tend to be highly volatile. The market prices of and yields on tranches with longer terms to maturity also tend to be more volatile than tranches with shorter terms to maturity due to these same factors. To the extent the mortgages underlying a series of a CMO are so-called “subprime mortgages” (mortgages granted to borrowers whose credit history is not sufficient to obtain a conventional mortgage), the risk of default is higher, which increases the risk that one or more tranches of a CMO will not receive its predicted cash flows.

CMOs purchased by the Fund may be:

- (1) collateralized by pools of mortgages in which each mortgage is guaranteed as to payment of principal and interest by an agency or instrumentality of the U.S. government;
- (2) collateralized by pools of mortgages in which payment of principal and interest is guaranteed by the issuer and the guarantee is collateralized by U.S. government securities; or
- (3) securities for which the proceeds of the issuance are invested in mortgage securities and payment of the principal and interest is supported by the credit of an agency or instrumentality of the U.S. government.

**Separate Trading of Registered Interest and Principal of Securities (“STRIPS”).** Separately traded interest components of securities may be issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Treasury. The interest components of selected securities are traded independently under the STRIPS program. Under the STRIPS program, the interest components are individually numbered and separately issued by the U.S. Treasury at the request of depository financial institutions, which then trade the component parts independently.

**Stripped Mortgage Securities.** Stripped mortgage securities are derivative multi-class mortgage securities. Stripped mortgage securities may be issued by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. government, or by private issuers, including savings and loan associations, mortgage banks, commercial banks, investment banks and special purpose subsidiaries of the foregoing. Stripped mortgage securities have greater volatility than other types of mortgage securities in which the Fund invests. Although stripped mortgage securities are purchased and sold by institutional investors through several investment banking firms acting as brokers or dealers, the market for such securities has not yet been fully developed. Accordingly, stripped mortgage securities may be illiquid and, together with any other illiquid investments, will not exceed the Fund’s limitation on investments in illiquid securities.

Stripped mortgage securities are usually structured with two classes that receive different proportions of the interest and principal distributions on a pool of mortgage assets. A common type of stripped mortgage security will have one class receiving some of the interest and most of the principal from the mortgage assets, while the other class will receive most of the interest and the remainder of the principal. In the most extreme case, one class will receive all of the interest (the interest only or “IO” class), while the other class will receive all of the principal (the principal only or “PO” class). The yield to maturity on an IO class is extremely sensitive to changes in prevailing interest rates and the rate of principal payments (including prepayments) on the related underlying mortgage assets. A rapid rate of principal payments may have a material adverse effect on an investing fund’s yield to maturity. If the underlying mortgage assets experience greater than anticipated prepayments of principal, the Fund may fail to fully recoup its initial investment in these securities, even if the securities are rated highly.

As interest rates rise and fall, the value of IOs tends to move in the same direction as interest rates. The value of the other mortgage securities described in the Prospectus and this SAI, like other debt instruments, will tend to move in the opposite direction to interest rates. Accordingly, investing in IOs, in conjunction

with the other mortgage securities described in the Prospectus and this SAI, is expected to contribute to the relative stability of the Fund's NAV.

Under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), POs may generate taxable income from the current accrual of original issue discount, without a corresponding distribution of cash to the Fund.

**Types of Credit Support.** Mortgage securities are often backed by a pool of assets representing the obligations of a number of different parties. To lessen the impact of an obligor's failure to make payments on underlying assets, mortgage securities may contain elements of credit support. A discussion of credit support is described below in "Asset-Backed Securities."

### **Asset-Backed Securities**

The securitization techniques used to develop mortgage securities also are being applied to a broad range of other assets. Through the use of trusts and special purpose corporations, automobile and credit card receivables are being securitized in pass-through structures similar to mortgage pass-through structures or in a pay-through structure similar to the CMO structure.

Generally, the issuers of asset-backed bonds, notes or pass-through certificates are special purpose entities and do not have any significant assets other than the receivables securing such obligations. In general, the collateral supporting asset-backed securities is of a shorter maturity than that of mortgage loans. As a result, investment in these securities should be subject to less volatility than mortgage securities. Instruments backed by pools of receivables are similar to mortgage-backed securities in that they are subject to unscheduled prepayments of principal prior to maturity. When the obligations are prepaid, the Fund must reinvest the prepaid amounts in securities with the prevailing interest rates at the time. Therefore, the Fund's ability to maintain an investment including high-yielding asset-backed securities will be affected adversely to the extent that prepayments of principal must be reinvested in securities which have lower yields than the prepaid obligations. Moreover, prepayments of securities purchased at a premium could result in a realized loss. Unless otherwise stated in its Prospectus, the Fund will only invest in asset-backed securities rated, at the time of purchase, "AA" or better by S&P or Fitch or "Aa" or better by Moody's.

As with mortgage securities, asset-backed securities are often backed by a pool of assets representing the obligation of a number of different parties and use similar credit enhancement techniques. For a description of the types of credit enhancement that may accompany asset-backed securities, see "— Types of Credit Support" below. When the Fund invests in asset-backed securities, it will not limit its investments in asset-backed securities to those with credit enhancements. Although asset-backed securities are not generally traded on a national securities exchange, such securities are widely traded by brokers and dealers, and will not be considered illiquid securities for the purposes of the investment restriction on illiquid securities under "Additional Investment Policies."

**Types of Credit Support.** To lessen the impact of an obligor's failure to make payments on underlying assets, mortgage securities and asset-backed securities may contain elements of credit support. Such credit support falls into two categories:

- liquidity protection; and
- default protection.

Liquidity protection refers to the provision of advances, generally by the entity administering the pool of assets, to ensure that the pass-through of payments due on the underlying pool of assets occurs in a timely fashion. Default protection provides protection against losses resulting from ultimate default and enhances the likelihood of ultimate payment of the obligations on at least a portion of the assets in the pool. This protection may be provided through guarantees, insurance policies or letters of credit obtained by the issuer or sponsor from third parties, through various means of structuring the transaction or through a

combination of such approaches. The Fund will not pay any additional fees for such credit support, although the existence of credit support may increase the price of a security.

Some examples of credit support include:

- “senior-subordinated securities” (multiple class securities with one or more classes subordinate to other classes as to the payment of principal thereof and interest thereon, with the result that defaults on the underlying assets are borne first by the holders of the subordinated class);
- creation of “reserve funds” (where cash or investments, sometimes funded from a portion of the payments on the underlying assets, are held in reserve against future losses); and
- “over-collateralization” (where the scheduled payments on, or the principal amount of, the underlying assets exceed those required to make payment on the securities and pay any servicing or other fees).

The ratings of mortgage securities and asset-backed securities for which third-party credit enhancement provides liquidity protection or default protection are generally dependent upon the continued creditworthiness of the provider of the credit enhancement. The ratings of these securities could be reduced in the event of deterioration in the creditworthiness of the credit enhancement provider even in cases where the delinquency and loss experienced on the underlying pool of assets is better than expected.

The degree of credit support provided for each issue is generally based on historical information concerning the level of credit risk associated with the underlying assets. Delinquency or loss greater than anticipated could adversely affect the return on an investment in mortgage securities or asset-backed securities.

**Collateralized Debt Obligations.** Collateralized bond obligations (“CBOs”), collateralized loan obligations (“CLOs”), other collateralized debt obligations, and other similarly structured securities (collectively, “CDOs”) are types of asset-backed securities. A CBO is a trust that is often backed by a diversified pool of high risk, below investment grade fixed-income securities. The collateral can be from many different types of fixed-income securities such as high yield debt, residential privately issued mortgage-related securities, commercial privately issued mortgage-related securities, trust preferred securities and emerging market debt. A CLO is a trust typically collateralized by a pool of loans, which may include, among others, domestic and foreign senior secured loans, senior unsecured loans, and subordinate corporate loans, including loans that may be rated below investment grade or equivalent unrated loans. Other CDOs are trusts backed by other types of assets representing obligations of various parties. CDOs may charge management fees and administrative expenses.

In a CDO structure, the cash flows from the trust are split into two or more portions, called tranches, varying in risk and yield. The riskiest portion is the “equity” tranche which bears the bulk of defaults from the bonds or loans in the trust and serves to protect the other, more senior tranches from default in all but the most severe circumstances. Since it is partially protected from defaults, a senior tranche from a CDO trust typically has a higher rating and lower yield than its underlying securities, and can be rated investment grade. Despite the protection from the equity tranche, CDO tranches can experience substantial losses due to actual defaults, increased sensitivity to defaults due to collateral default and disappearance of protecting tranches, market anticipation of defaults, as well as aversion to CDO securities as a class. In the case of all CDO tranches, the market prices of and yields on tranches with longer terms to maturity tend to be more volatile than those of tranches with shorter terms to maturity due to the greater volatility and uncertainty of cash flows.

The risks of an investment in a CDO depend largely on the type of the collateral securities and the class of the CDO in which the Fund invests. Normally, CDOs are privately offered and sold, and thus, are not registered under the securities laws. As a result, investments in CDOs may be characterized by the Fund as illiquid; however an active dealer market may exist for CDOs allowing a CDO to qualify for treatment as liquid under Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “1933 Act”). In addition to the normal risks associated with fixed-income securities discussed elsewhere in the SAI and the Prospectus (e.g., interest rate risk and default risk), CDOs carry additional risks including, but not limited to the possibility that: (i) distributions from collateral securities will not be adequate to make interest or other

payments; (ii) the quality of the collateral may decline in value or default; (iii) the Fund may invest in CDOs that are subordinate to other classes; and (iv) the complex structure of the security may not be fully understood at the time of investment and may produce disputes with the issuer or unexpected investment results.

### **Zero Coupon Securities, Deferred Interest Bonds and Pay-In-Kind Bonds**

Zero coupon securities, deferred interest bonds and pay-in-kind bonds involve special risk considerations. Zero coupon securities and deferred interest bonds are debt securities that pay no cash income but are sold at substantial discounts from their value at maturity. While zero coupon bonds do not require the periodic payment of interest, deferred interest bonds provide for a period of delay before the regular payment of interest begins. When a zero coupon security or a deferred interest bond is held to maturity, its entire return, which consists of the amortization of discount, comes from the difference between its purchase price and its maturity value. This difference is known at the time of purchase, so that investors holding these securities until maturity know at the time of their investment what the return on their investment will be. Pay-in-kind bonds are bonds that pay all or a portion of their interest in the form of debt or equity securities.

Zero coupon securities, deferred interest bonds and pay-in-kind bonds are subject to greater price fluctuations in response to changes in interest rates than ordinary interest-paying debt securities with similar maturities. The value of zero coupon securities and deferred interest bonds usually appreciates during periods of declining interest rates and usually depreciates during periods of rising interest rates.

**Issuers of Zero Coupon Securities and Pay-In-Kind Bonds.** Zero coupon securities and pay-in-kind bonds may be issued by a wide variety of corporate and governmental issuers. Although zero coupon securities and pay-in-kind bonds are generally not traded on a national securities exchange, these securities are widely traded by brokers and dealers and, to the extent they are widely traded, will not be considered illiquid for the purposes of the investment restriction under “Additional Investment Policies.”

**Tax Considerations.** Current federal income tax law requires the holder of a zero coupon security or certain pay-in-kind bonds to accrue income with respect to these securities prior to the receipt of cash payments. To maintain its qualification as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under the Code and avoid liability for federal income and excise taxes, the Fund may be required to distribute income accrued with respect to these securities and may have to dispose of portfolio securities under disadvantageous circumstances in order to generate cash to satisfy these distribution requirements.

### **Loans and Other Direct Debt Instruments**

Direct debt instruments are interests in amounts owed by a corporate, governmental, or other borrower to lenders or lending syndicates (loans and loan participations), to suppliers of goods or services (trade claims or other receivables), or to other parties. Direct debt instruments involve a risk of loss in case of default or insolvency of the borrower and may offer less legal protection to the purchaser in the event of fraud or misrepresentation, or there may be a requirement that the Fund supply additional cash to a borrower on demand. U.S. federal securities laws afford certain protections against fraud and misrepresentation in connection with the offering or sale of a security, as well as against manipulation of trading markets for securities. It is unclear whether these protections are available to investments in loans and other forms of direct indebtedness under certain circumstances, in which case such risks may be increased.

The Fund also may be in possession of material non-public information about a borrower as a result of owning a floating rate instrument issued by such borrower. Because of prohibitions on trading in securities of issuers while in possession of such information, the Fund might be unable to enter into a transaction in a publicly traded security issued by that borrower when it would otherwise be advantageous to do so.

### **High Yield (High Risk) Domestic Corporate Debt Securities**

High yield U.S. corporate debt securities (also known as “junk bonds”) include bonds, debentures, notes, bank loans, credit-linked notes and commercial paper. Most of these debt securities will bear interest at fixed rates except bank loans, which usually have floating rates. Bonds also may have variable rates of interest, and debt securities may involve equity features, such as equity warrants or convertible outright and participation features (*i.e.*, interest or other payments, often in addition to a fixed rate of return, that are based on the borrower’s attainment of specified levels of revenues, sales or profits and thus enable the holder of the security to share in the potential success of the venture). Today, much high yield debt is used for general corporate purposes, such as financing capital needs or consolidating and paying down bank lines of credit.

The secondary market for high yield U.S. corporate debt securities is concentrated in relatively few market makers and is dominated by institutional investors, including funds, insurance companies and other financial institutions. Accordingly, the secondary market for such securities is not as liquid as, and is more volatile than, the secondary market for higher-rated securities. In addition, market trading volume for high yield U.S. corporate debt securities is generally lower and the secondary market for such securities could shrink or disappear suddenly and without warning as a result of adverse market or economic conditions, independent of any specific adverse changes in the condition of a particular issuer. The lack of sufficient market liquidity may cause the Fund to incur losses because it will be required to effect sales at a disadvantageous time and then only at a substantial drop in price. These factors may have an adverse effect on the market price and the Fund’s ability to dispose of particular portfolio investments. A less liquid secondary market also may make it more difficult for the Fund to obtain precise valuations of the high yield securities in its portfolio.

The Fund is not obligated to dispose of securities whose issuers subsequently are in default or that are downgraded below the rating requirements that the Fund imposes at the time of purchase.

### **Brady Bonds**

Brady Bonds are debt securities issued under the framework of the “Brady Plan,” an initiative announced by former U.S. Treasury Secretary Nicholas F. Brady in 1989 as a mechanism for debtor nations to restructure their outstanding external commercial bank indebtedness. The Brady Plan framework, as it has developed, involves the exchange of external commercial bank debt for newly issued bonds (“Brady Bonds”). Brady Bonds also may be issued in respect of new money being advanced by existing lenders in connection with the debt restructuring. Brady Bonds issued to date generally have maturities between 15 and 30 years from the date of issuance and have traded at a deep discount from their face value. In addition to Brady Bonds, investments in emerging market governmental obligations issued as a result of debt restructuring agreements outside of the scope of the Brady Plan are available.

Agreements implemented under the Brady Plan to date are designed to achieve debt and debt-service reduction through specific options negotiated by a debtor nation with its creditors. As a result, the financial packages offered by each country differ. The types of options have included:

- the exchange of outstanding commercial bank debt for bonds issued at 100% of face value that carry a below-market stated rate of interest (generally known as par bonds);
- bonds issued at a discount from face value (generally known as discount bonds);
- bonds bearing an interest rate which increases over time; and
- bonds issued in exchange for the advancement of new money by existing lenders.

Discount bonds issued to date under the framework of the Brady Plan have generally borne interest computed semiannually at a rate equal to 13/16th of one percent above current six-month LIBOR. Regardless of the stated face amount and interest rate of the various types of Brady Bonds, when investing in Brady Bonds, the Fund will purchase Brady Bonds in secondary markets in which the price and yield to the investor reflect market conditions at the time of purchase.

Certain sovereign bonds are entitled to “value recovery payments” in certain circumstances, which in effect constitute supplemental interest payments but generally are not collateralized. Certain Brady Bonds have been collateralized as to principal due at maturity (typically 15 to 30 years from the date of issuance) by U.S. Treasury zero coupon bonds with a maturity equal to the final maturity of such Brady Bonds, although the collateral is not available to investors until the final maturity of the Brady Bonds. Collateral purchases are financed by the International Monetary Fund (the “IMF”), the World Bank and the debtor nations’ reserves. In addition, interest payments on certain types of Brady Bonds may be collateralized by cash or high-grade securities in amounts that typically represent between 12 and 18 months of interest accruals on these instruments, with the balance of the interest accruals being uncollateralized.

The Fund may purchase Brady Bonds with no or limited collateralization, and must rely for payment of interest and (except in the case of principal collateralized Brady Bonds) principal primarily on the willingness and ability of the foreign government to make payment in accordance with the terms of the Brady Bonds.

Brady Bonds issued to date are purchased and sold in secondary markets through U.S. securities dealers and other financial institutions and are generally maintained through European transactional securities depositories. A substantial portion of the Brady Bonds and other sovereign debt securities in which the Fund invests are likely to be acquired at a discount.

### **Sovereign Debt Obligations**

Sovereign debt obligations are issued or guaranteed by foreign governments or their agencies. Sovereign debt may be in the form of conventional securities or other types of debt instruments such as loan or loan participations. Typically, sovereign debt of developing countries may involve a high degree of risk and may be in default or present the risk of default, however, sovereign debt of developed countries also may involve a high degree of risk and may be in default or present the risk of default. Governments rely on taxes and other revenue sources to pay interest and principal on their debt obligations, and governmental entities responsible for repayment of the debt may be unable or unwilling to repay principal and pay interest when due and may require renegotiation or rescheduling of debt payments. The payment of principal and interest on these obligations may be adversely affected by a variety of factors, including economic results, changes in interest and exchange rates, changes in debt ratings, a limited tax base or limited revenue sources, natural disasters, or other economic or credit problems. In addition, prospects for repayment and payment of interest may depend on political as well as economic factors. Defaults in sovereign debt obligations, or the perceived risk of default, also may impair the market for other securities and debt instruments, including securities issued by banks and other entities holding such sovereign debt, and negatively impact the Fund.

### **Yield Curve Notes**

Inverse floating rate securities include, but are not limited to, an inverse floating rate class of a government agency-issued yield curve note. A yield curve note is a fixed-income security that bears interest at a floating rate that is reset periodically based on an interest rate benchmark. The interest rate resets on a yield curve note in the opposite direction from the interest rate benchmark.

### **Indexed Securities**

Indexed securities are instruments whose prices are indexed to the prices of other securities, securities indices, currencies, or other financial indicators. Indexed securities typically, but not always, are debt securities or deposits whose value at maturity or coupon rate is determined by reference to a specific instrument or statistic.

Currency-indexed securities typically are short-term to intermediate-term debt securities whose maturity values or interest rates are determined by reference to the values of one or more specified foreign currencies, and may offer higher yields than U.S. dollar-denominated securities. Currency-indexed securities may be positively or negatively indexed; that is, their maturity value may increase when the

specified currency value increases, resulting in a security that performs similarly to a foreign denominated instrument, or their maturity value may decline when foreign currencies increase, resulting in a security whose price characteristics are similar to a put on the underlying currency. Currency-indexed securities also may have prices that depend on the values of a number of different foreign currencies relative to each other.

The performance of indexed securities depends to a great extent on the performance of the security, currency, or other instrument to which they are indexed, and also may be influenced by interest rate changes in the United States and abroad. Indexed securities may be more volatile than the underlying instruments. Indexed securities also are subject to the credit risks associated with the issuer of the security, and their values may decline substantially if the issuer's creditworthiness deteriorates. Issuers of indexed securities have included banks, corporations, and certain U.S. government agencies. An indexed security may be leveraged to the extent that the magnitude of any change in the interest rate or principal payable on an indexed security is a multiple of the change in the reference price.

### **Hybrid Instruments**

Hybrid instruments (a type of potentially high-risk derivative) combine the elements of futures contracts or options with those of debt, preferred equity or a depository instrument.

**Characteristics of Hybrid Instruments.** Generally, a hybrid instrument is a debt security, preferred stock, depository share, trust certificate, certificate of deposit or other evidence of indebtedness on which a portion of or all interest payments, and/or the principal or stated amount payable at maturity, redemption or retirement, is determined by reference to the following:

- prices, changes in prices, or differences between prices of securities, currencies, intangibles, goods, articles or commodities (collectively, "underlying assets"); or
- an objective index, economic factor or other measure, such as interest rates, currency exchange rates, commodity indices, and securities indices (collectively, "benchmarks").

Hybrid instruments may take a variety of forms, including, but not limited to:

- debt instruments with interest or principal payments or redemption terms determined by reference to the value of a currency or commodity or securities index at a future point in time;
- preferred stock with dividend rates determined by reference to the value of a currency; or
- convertible securities with the conversion terms related to a particular commodity.

**Uses of Hybrid Instruments.** Hybrid instruments provide an efficient means of creating exposure to a particular market, or segment of a market, with the objective of enhancing total return. For example, the Fund may wish to take advantage of expected declines in interest rates in several European countries, but avoid the transaction costs associated with buying and currency-hedging the foreign bond positions.

One approach is to purchase a U.S. dollar-denominated hybrid instrument whose redemption price is linked to the average three-year interest rate in a designated group of countries. The redemption price formula would provide for payoffs of greater than par if the average interest rate was lower than a specified level, and payoffs of less than par if rates were above the specified level. Furthermore, the investing fund could limit the downside risk of the security by establishing a minimum redemption price so that the principal paid at maturity could not be below a predetermined minimum level if interest rates were to rise significantly.

The purpose of this type of arrangement, known as a structured security with an embedded put option, is to give the Fund the desired European bond exposure while avoiding currency risk, limiting downside market risk, and lowering transactions costs. Of course, there is no guarantee that such a strategy will be successful and the value of the Fund may decline if, for example, interest rates do not move as anticipated or credit problems develop with the issuer of the hybrid instrument.

**Structured Notes.** Structured notes include investments in an entity, such as a trust, organized and operated solely for the purpose of restructuring the investment characteristics of various securities. This type of restructuring involves the deposit or purchase of specified instruments and the issuance of one or more classes of securities backed by, or representing interests, in the underlying instruments. The cash flow on the underlying instruments may be apportioned among the newly issued structured notes to create securities with different investment characteristics, such as varying maturities, payment priorities or interest rate provisions. The extent of the income paid by the structured notes is dependent on the cash flow of the underlying instruments.

### **Depository Receipts**

Securities of foreign issuers may include American Depositary Receipts, European Depositary Receipts, Global Depositary Receipts, International Depositary Receipts and Non-Voting Depositary Receipts (“ADRs,” “EDRs,” “GDRs,” “IDRs” and “NVDRs,” respectively, and collectively, “Depository Receipts”). Depository Receipts are certificates typically issued by a bank or trust company that give their holders the right to receive securities issued by a foreign or domestic corporation.

ADRs are U.S. dollar-denominated securities backed by foreign securities deposited in a U.S. securities depository. ADRs are created for trading in the U.S. markets. The value of an ADR will fluctuate with the value of the underlying security and will reflect any changes in exchange rates. An investment in ADRs involves risks associated with investing in foreign securities. Issuers of unsponsored ADRs are not contractually obligated to disclose material information in the United States, and, therefore, there may not be a correlation between that information and the market value of an unsponsored ADR.

EDRs, GDRs, IDRs and NVDRs are receipts evidencing an arrangement with a foreign bank or exchange affiliate similar to that for ADRs and are designed for use in foreign securities markets. EDRs, GDRs, IDRs and NVDRs are not necessarily quoted in the same currency as the underlying security. NVDRs do not have voting rights.

### **Variable and Floating Rate Obligations**

Investments in floating or variable rate securities normally will involve industrial development or revenue bonds which provide that the rate of interest is set as a specific percentage of a designated base rate, such as rates of Treasury Bonds or Bills or the prime rate at a major commercial bank. In addition, a bondholder can demand payment of the obligations on behalf of the investing fund on short notice at par plus accrued interest, which amount may be more or less than the amount the bondholder paid for them. The maturity of floating or variable rate obligations (including participation interests therein) is deemed to be the longer of: (i) the notice period required before the Fund is entitled to receive payment of the obligation upon demand; or (ii) the period remaining until the obligation’s next interest rate adjustment. If not redeemed by the investor through the demand feature, the obligations mature on a specified date which may range up to thirty years from the date of issuance.

### **Exchange-Traded Funds (“ETFs”)**

An ETF is a type of investment company shares of which are bought and sold on a securities exchange. An ETF generally represents a fixed portfolio of securities designed to track a particular market index or basket of securities. The Fund could purchase shares of an ETF to temporarily gain exposure to a portion of the U.S. or a foreign market while awaiting purchase of underlying securities. The risks of owning an ETF include the risks of owning the underlying securities it is designed to track. In addition, the lack of liquidity in an ETF could result in it being more volatile than the underlying securities and ETFs have management fees which increase their costs. Also, there is a risk that an ETF may fail to closely track the index or basket of securities that it is designed to replicate.



### **Exchange-Traded Notes (“ETNs”)**

ETNs are senior, unsecured, unsubordinated debt securities the returns of which are linked to the performance of a particular market benchmark or strategy, minus applicable fees. ETNs are traded on an exchange (*e.g.*, the NYSE) during normal trading hours; however, investors also can hold ETNs until they mature. At maturity, the issuer pays to the investor a cash amount equal to the principal amount, subject to the day’s market benchmark or strategy factor. ETNs do not make periodic coupon payments or provide principal protection. ETNs are subject to credit risk, including the credit risk of the issuer, and the value of the ETN may drop due to a downgrade in the issuer’s credit rating, despite the underlying market benchmark or strategy remaining unchanged. The value of an ETN also may be influenced by time to maturity, level of supply and demand for the ETN, volatility and lack of liquidity in underlying assets, changes in the applicable interest rates, changes in the issuer’s credit rating, and economic, legal, political, or geographic events that affect the referenced underlying asset. When the Fund invests in ETNs, it will bear its proportionate share of any fees and expenses borne by the ETN. A decision by the Fund to sell ETN holdings may be limited by the availability of a secondary market. In addition, although an ETN may be listed on an exchange, the issuer may not be required to maintain the listing, and there can be no assurance that a secondary market will exist for an ETN.

ETNs also are subject to tax risk. No assurance can be given that the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) will accept, or a court will uphold, how the Fund characterizes and treats ETNs for tax purposes.

An ETN that is tied to a specific market benchmark or strategy may not be able to replicate and maintain exactly the composition and relative weighting of securities, commodities or other components in the applicable market benchmark or strategy. Some ETNs that use leverage can, at times, be relatively illiquid, and thus they may be difficult to purchase or sell at a fair price. Leveraged ETNs are subject to the same risk as other instruments that use leverage in any form. The market value of ETNs may differ from their market benchmark or strategy. This difference in price may be due to the fact that the supply and demand in the market for ETNs at any point in time is not always identical to the supply and demand in the market for the securities, commodities or other components underlying the market benchmark or strategy that the ETN seeks to track. As a result, there may be times when an ETN trades at a premium or discount to its market benchmark or strategy.

### **ADDITIONAL INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The following provides a more detailed explanation of some investment policies of the Fund, but only if and to the extent that such policies are consistent with and permitted by the Fund’s investment objective and policies.

#### **Lending of Securities**

The Fund may lend its securities so long as such loans do not represent more than 33⅓% of its total assets. As collateral for the loaned securities, the borrower gives the lending portfolio collateral equal to at least 100% of the value of the loaned securities. The collateral will consist of cash (including U.S. dollars and foreign currency), cash equivalents or securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or its agencies or instrumentalities. The borrower also must agree to increase the collateral if the value of the loaned securities increases. If the market value of the loaned securities declines, the borrower may request that some collateral be returned.

During the existence of the loan, the Fund will receive from the borrower amounts equivalent to any dividends, interest or other distributions on the loaned securities, as well as interest on such amounts. If the Fund receives a payment in lieu of dividends (a “substitute payment”) with respect to securities on loan pursuant to a securities lending transaction, such income will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction (the “DRD”) for corporate shareholders. The DRD is discussed more fully in this SAI under “Additional Information Concerning Taxes.”

As with other extensions of credit, there are risks that collateral could be inadequate in the event of the borrower failing financially, which could result in actual financial loss, and risks that recovery of loaned securities could be delayed, which could result in interference with portfolio management decisions or exercise of ownership rights. The collateral is managed by an affiliate of the Advisor. The Fund will be responsible for the risks associated with the investment of cash collateral, including the risk that the Fund may lose money on the investment or may fail to earn sufficient income to meet its obligations to the borrower. In addition, the Fund may lose its right to vote its shares of the loaned securities at a shareholders meeting if the subadvisor does not recall or does not timely recall the loaned securities, or if the borrower fails to return the recalled securities in advance of the record date for the meeting.

The Trust, on behalf of the Fund, has entered into an agency agreement for securities lending transactions (“Securities Lending Agreement”) with Citibank, N.A. (“Citibank”) and, separately, with Brown Brothers Harriman & Co. (“Brown Brothers Harriman”) (each, a “Securities Lending Agent”). Pursuant to each Securities Lending Agreement, Citibank or Brown Brothers Harriman acts as securities lending agent for the Fund and administers the Fund’s securities lending program. During the fiscal year, each Securities Lending Agent performed various services for the Fund, including the following: (i) lending portfolio securities, previously identified by the Fund as available for loan, and held by the Fund’s custodian (“Custodian”) on behalf of the Fund, to borrowers identified by the Fund in the Securities Lending Agreement; (ii) instructing the Custodian to receive and deliver securities, as applicable, to effect such loans; (iii) locating borrowers; (iv) monitoring daily the market value of loaned securities; (v) ensuring daily movement of collateral associated with loan transactions; (vi) marking to market loaned securities and non-cash collateral; (vii) monitoring dividend activity with respect to loaned securities; (viii) negotiating loan terms with the borrowers; (ix) recordkeeping and account servicing related to securities lending activities; and (x) arranging for the return of loaned securities at the termination of the loan. Under each Securities Lending Agreement, Citibank or Brown Brothers Harriman, as applicable, generally will bear the risk that a borrower may default on its obligation to return loaned securities.

Securities lending involves counterparty risk, including the risk that the loaned securities may not be returned or returned in a timely manner and/or a loss of rights in the collateral if the borrower or the lending agent defaults or fails financially. This risk is increased when the Fund’s loans are concentrated with a single or limited number of borrowers. There are no limits on the number of borrowers to which the Fund may lend securities and the Fund may lend securities to only one or a small group of borrowers. In addition, under the Securities Lending Agreement, loans may be made to affiliates of Citibank or Brown Brothers Harriman, as applicable, as identified in the Securities Lending Agreement.

Cash collateral may be invested by the Fund in a privately offered registered investment company advised by John Hancock Asset Management a division of Manulife Asset Management (US) LLC (“John Hancock Asset Management”) that is part of the same group of investment companies as the Fund and that is offered exclusively to funds in the same group of investment companies. Investment of cash collateral offers the opportunity for the Fund to profit from income earned by this collateral pool, but also the risk of loss, should the value of the Fund’s shares in the collateral pool decrease below their initial value.

The following table details the amounts of income and fees/compensation related to the Fund’s securities lending activities during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017.

<b>Fund Name</b>	<b>Small Cap Growth Fund</b>
<b>Gross income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$108,251</b>
<b>Fees and/or compensation for securities lending activities and related services</b>	
Fees paid to securities lending agent from a revenue split	\$4,324
Fees paid for any cash collateral management service (including fees deducted from a pooled cash collateral reinvestment vehicle) that are not included in the revenue split	\$9,332
Administrative fees not included in revenue split	—

<b>Fund Name</b>	<b>Small Cap Growth Fund</b>
Indemnification fee not included in revenue split	—
Rebate (paid to borrower)	\$54,891
Other fees not included in revenue split (specify)	—
<b>Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$68,547</b>
<b>Net income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$39,704</b>

### **Interfund Lending**

Pursuant to an exemptive order issued by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), the Fund may lend money to, and borrow money from, other funds advised by the Advisor or any other investment advisor under common control with the Advisor. The Fund is authorized to participate fully in this program.

The Fund will borrow through the program only when the costs are equal to or lower than the cost of bank loans, and the Fund will lend through the program only when the returns are higher than those available from an investment in overnight repurchase agreements. Interfund loans and borrowings normally extend overnight, but can have a maximum duration of seven days. Loans may be called on one day’s notice. The Fund may have to borrow from a bank at a higher interest rate if an interfund loan is called or not renewed. Any delay in repayment to a lending fund or from a borrowing fund could result in a lost investment opportunity or additional borrowing costs.

### **When-Issued/Delayed Delivery/Forward Commitment Securities**

When-issued, delayed-delivery or forward-commitment transactions involve a commitment to purchase or sell securities at a predetermined price or yield in which payment and delivery take place after the customary settlement for such securities (which is typically one month or more after trade date). When purchasing securities in one of these types of transactions, payment for the securities is not required until the delivery date, however, the purchaser assumes the rights and risks of ownership, including the risks of price and yield fluctuations and the risk that the security will not be delivered. When the Fund has sold securities pursuant to one of these transactions, the Fund will not participate in further gains or losses with respect to that security. At the time of delivery, the value of when-issued, delayed-delivery or forward commitment securities may be more or less than the transaction price, and the yields then available in the market may be higher or lower than those obtained in the transaction.

Under normal circumstances, when the Fund purchases securities on a when-issued or forward commitment basis, it will take delivery of the securities, but the Fund may, if deemed advisable, sell the securities before the settlement date. Forward contracts may settle in cash between the counterparty and the Fund or by physical settlement of the underlying securities, and the Fund may renegotiate or roll over a forward commitment transaction. In general, the Fund does not pay for the securities, or start earning interest on them, or deliver or take possession of securities until the obligations are scheduled to be settled. In such transactions, no cash changes hands on the trade date, however, if the transaction is collateralized, the exchange of margin may take place between the Fund and the counterparty according to an agreed-upon schedule. The Fund does, however, record the transaction and reflect the value each day of the securities in determining its NAV.

While awaiting settlement of the obligations purchased or sold on such basis, the Fund will maintain on its records liquid assets consisting of cash, liquid high quality debt obligations or other assets equal to the amount of the commitments to purchase or sell when-issued, delayed-delivery or forward commitment securities. The availability of liquid assets for this purpose and the effect of asset segregation on the Fund’s ability to meet its current obligations, to honor requests for redemption, and to otherwise manage its investment portfolio will limit the extent to which the Fund may purchase when-issued or forward commitment securities.

### **Mortgage Dollar Rolls**

Under a mortgage dollar roll, the Fund sells mortgage-backed securities for delivery in the future (generally within 30 days) and simultaneously contracts to repurchase substantially similar securities (of the same type, coupon and maturity) on a specified future date. During the roll period, the Fund forgoes principal and interest paid on the mortgage-backed securities. The Fund is compensated by the difference between the current sale price and the lower forward price for the future purchase (often referred to as the “drop”), as well as by the interest earned on the cash proceeds of the initial sale. The Fund also may be compensated by receipt of a commitment fee. The Fund may only enter into “covered rolls.” A covered roll is a specific type of dollar roll for which there is an offsetting cash or cash equivalent security position that matures on or before the forward settlement date of the dollar roll transaction or for which the Fund maintains on its records liquid assets having an aggregate value at least equal to the amount of such commitment to repurchase. Dollar roll transactions involve the risk that the market value of the securities sold by the Fund may decline below the repurchase price of those securities. A mortgage dollar roll may be considered a form of leveraging, and may, therefore, increase fluctuations in the Fund’s NAV per share. Covered rolls are not treated as a borrowing or other senior security and will be excluded from the calculation of the Fund’s borrowing and other senior securities. For financial reporting and tax purposes, the Fund treats mortgage dollar rolls as two separate transactions; one involving the purchase of a security and a separate transaction involving a sale.

### **Illiquid Securities**

The Fund may not invest more than 15% of its net assets in securities that are not readily marketable (“illiquid securities”). Investment in illiquid securities involves the risk that, because of the lack of consistent market demand for such securities, the Fund may be forced to sell them at a discount from the last offer price.

Illiquid securities may include, but are not limited to: (a) securities (except for Section 4(a)(2) Commercial Paper, discussed below) that are not eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the 1933 Act; (b) repurchase agreements maturing in more than seven days (except for those that can be terminated after a notice period of seven days or less); (c) IOs and POs of non-governmental issuers; (d) time deposits maturing in more than seven days (except for those that can be terminated after a notice period of seven days or less); (e) federal fund loans maturing in more than seven days; (f) bank loan participation interests; (g) foreign government loan participations; (h) municipal leases and participations therein; and (i) any other securities or other investments for which a liquid secondary market does not exist.

Commercial paper issued in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the 1933 Act (“Section 4(a)(2) Commercial Paper”) is restricted as to its disposition under federal securities law, and generally is sold to institutional investors, such as the Fund, who agree that they are purchasing the paper for investment purposes and not with a view to public distribution. Any resale by the purchaser must be made in an exempt transaction. Section 4(a)(2) Commercial Paper normally is resold to other institutional investors, like the Fund, through or with the assistance of the issuer or investment dealers who make a market in Section 4(a)(2) Commercial Paper, thus providing liquidity.

If the Board determines, based upon a continuing review of the trading markets for specific Section 4(a)(2) Commercial Paper or securities that are restricted as to resale but for which a ready market is available pursuant to an exemption provided by Rule 144A under the 1933 Act or other exemptions from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act, that such investments are liquid, they will not be subject to the Fund’s limitation on investments in illiquid securities. The Board has adopted procedures and delegated responsibility to the Advisor regarding oversight of the subadvisor’s compliance with the daily function of determining and monitoring the liquidity of restricted securities, including Rule 144A securities and Section 4(a)(2) Commercial Paper, as well as other investments. The Board, however, retains sufficient oversight and is ultimately responsible for such determinations. The Board carefully monitors the Fund’s investments in these securities, focusing on such important factors, among others, as valuation, liquidity and availability of information. This investment practice could have the effect of increasing the level of

illiquidity in the Fund if qualified institutional buyers become for a time uninterested in purchasing these restricted securities.

### **Short Sales**

The Fund may sell a security it does not own in anticipation of a decline in the market value of that security (a “short sale”). To complete such a transaction, the Fund must borrow the security to make delivery to the buyer. The Fund is then obligated to replace the security borrowed by purchasing it at market price at the time of replacement. The price at such time may be more or less than the price at which the security was sold by the Fund. Until the security is replaced, the Fund is required to pay the lender any dividends or interest which accrues during the period of the loan. To borrow the security, the Fund also may be required to pay a premium, which would increase the cost of the security sold. The proceeds of the short sale are typically retained by the broker to meet margin requirements until the short position is closed out. Until the Fund replaces a borrowed security, it will segregate with its custodian cash or other liquid assets at such a level that the amount segregated plus the amount deposited with the broker as collateral (generally not including proceeds from the short sales) will equal the current value of the security sold short. Except for short sales against-the-box, the amount of the Fund’s net assets that may be committed to short sales is limited and the securities in which short sales are made must be listed on a national securities exchange.

The Fund will incur a loss as a result of the short sale if the price of the security increases between the date of the short sale and the date on which the Fund replaced the borrowed security, and theoretically, the Fund’s loss could be unlimited. The Fund will realize a gain if the security declines in price between those dates. This result is the opposite of what one would expect from a cash purchase of a long position in a security. The amount of any gain will be decreased, and the amount of any loss increased, by the amount of any premium, dividends or interest the Fund may be required to pay in connection with a short sale. Short selling may amplify changes in the Fund’s NAV. Short selling also may produce higher than normal portfolio turnover, which may result in increased transaction costs to the Fund.

The Fund may make short sales of securities or maintain a short position, provided that at all times when a short position is open, the Fund owns an equal amount of such securities or securities convertible into or exchangeable, without payment of any further consideration, for an equal amount of the securities of the same issuer as the securities sold short (often referred to as a short sale “against-the-box”).

### **Investment in Other Investment Companies**

The Fund may invest in other investment companies (including closed-end investment companies, unit investment trusts, open-end investment companies, investment companies exempted from registration under the 1940 Act pursuant to the rules thereunder and other pooled vehicles) to the extent permitted by federal securities laws (including the rules, regulations and interpretations thereunder) and to the extent permitted by exemptive relief obtained from the SEC by the custodian, the Advisor, or the subadvisor.

Investing in other investment companies involves substantially the same risks as investing directly in the underlying instruments, but the total return on such investments at the investment company-level may be reduced by the operating expenses and fees of such other investment companies, including advisory fees. Certain types of investment companies, such as closed-end investment companies, issue a fixed number of shares that trade on a stock exchange or may involve the payment of substantial premiums above the value of such investment companies’ portfolio securities when traded over-the-counter (“OTC”) or at discounts to their NAVs. Others are continuously offered at NAV, but also may be traded in the secondary market.

### **Loan Participations and Assignments**

Loan participations are loans or other direct debt instruments that are interests in amounts owned by a corporate, governmental or other borrower to another party. They may represent amounts owed to lenders or lending syndicates to suppliers of goods or services, or to other parties. The Fund will have the right to receive payments of principal, interest and any fees to which it is entitled only from the lender selling the

participation and only upon receipt by the lender of the payments from the borrower. In connection with purchasing participations, the Fund generally will have no right to enforce compliance by the borrower with the term of the loan agreement relating to loan, or any rights of set-off against the borrower, and the Fund may not directly benefit from any collateral supporting the loan in which it has purchased the participation. As a result, the Fund will assume the credit risk of both the borrower and the lender that is selling the participation. In the event of the insolvency of the lender selling a participation, the Fund may be treated as a general creditor of the lender and may not benefit from any set-off between the lender and the borrower.

When the Fund purchases assignments from lenders, it will acquire direct rights against the borrower on the loan. However, because assignments are arranged through private negotiations between potential assignees and potential assignors, the rights and obligation acquired by the Fund as the purchaser of an assignment may differ from, and be more limited than, those held by the assigning lender. Investments in loan participations and assignments present the possibility that the Fund could be held liable as a co-lender under emerging legal theories of lender liability. In addition, if the loan is foreclosed, the Fund could be part owner of any collateral and could bear the costs and liabilities of owning and disposing of the collateral. It is anticipated that such securities could be sold only to a limited number of institutional investors. In addition, some loan participations and assignments may not be rated by major rating agencies and may not be protected by the securities laws.

Investments in loans and loan participations will subject the Fund to liquidity risk. Loans and loan participations may be transferable among financial institutions, but may not have the liquidity of conventional debt securities and are often subject to restrictions on resale, thereby making them potentially illiquid. For example, the purchase or sale of loans requires, in many cases, the consent of either a third party (such as the lead or agent bank for the loan) or of the borrower, and although such consent is, in practice, infrequently withheld, the consent requirement can delay a purchase or hinder the Fund's ability to dispose of its investments in loans in a timely fashion. In addition, in some cases, negotiations involved in disposing of indebtedness may require weeks to complete. Consequently, some indebtedness may be difficult or impossible to dispose of readily at what the subadvisor believes to be a fair price.

Corporate loans that the Fund may acquire, or in which the Fund may purchase, a loan participation are made generally to finance internal growth, mergers, acquisitions, stock repurchases, leveraged buy-outs, leverage recapitalizations and other corporate activities. The highly leveraged capital structure of the borrowers in certain of these transactions may make such loans especially vulnerable to adverse changes in economic or market conditions and greater credit risk than other investments.

Certain of the loan participations or assignments acquired by the Fund may involve unfunded commitments of the lenders or revolving credit facilities under which a borrower may from time to time borrow and repay amounts up to the maximum amount of the facility. In such cases, the Fund would have an obligation to advance its portion of such additional borrowings upon the terms specified in the loan documentation. Such an obligation may have the effect of requiring the Fund to increase its investment in a company at a time when it might not be desirable to do so (including at a time when the company's financial condition makes it unlikely that such amounts will be repaid).

The borrower of a loan in which the Fund holds an interest (including through a loan participation) may, either at its own election or pursuant to the terms of the loan documentation, prepay amounts of the loan from time to time. The degree to which borrowers prepay loans, whether as a contractual requirement or at their election, may be affected by general business conditions, the financial condition of the borrower and competitive conditions among lenders, among other things. As such, prepayments cannot be predicted with accuracy. Upon a prepayment, either in part or in full, the actual outstanding debt on which the Fund derives interest income will be reduced. The effect of prepayments on the Fund's performance may be mitigated by the receipt of prepayment fees, and the Fund's ability to reinvest prepayments in other loans that have similar or identical yields. However, there is no assurance that the Fund will be able to reinvest the proceeds of any loan prepayment at the same interest rate or on the same terms as those of the prepaid loan.

The Fund may invest in loans that pay interest at fixed rates and loans that pay interest at rates that float or reset periodically at a margin above a generally recognized base lending rate, such as the Prime Rate (the interest rate that banks charge their most creditworthy customers), LIBOR, or another generally recognized base lending rate. Most floating rate loans are senior in rank in the event of bankruptcy to most other securities of the borrower such as common stock or public bonds. In addition, floating rate loans also are normally secured by specific collateral or assets of the borrower so that the holders of the loans will have a priority claim on those assets in the event of default or bankruptcy of the issuer. While the seniority in rank and the security interest are helpful in reducing credit risk, such risk is not eliminated. Securities with floating interest rates can be less sensitive to interest rate changes, but may decline in value if their interest rates do not rise as much as interest rates in general, or if interest rates decline. While, because of this interest rate reset feature, loans with resetting interest rates provide a considerable degree of protection against rising interest rates, there is still potential for interest rates on such loans to lag changes in interest rates in general for some period of time. In addition, changes in interest rates will affect the amount of interest income paid to the Fund as the floating rate instruments adjust to the new levels of interest rates. In a rising base rate environment, income generation generally will increase. Conversely, during periods when the base rate is declining, the income generating ability of the loan instruments will be adversely affected.

Investments in many loans have additional risks that result from the use of agents and other interposed financial institutions. Many loans are structured and administered by a financial institution (*e.g.*, a commercial bank) that acts as the agent of the lending syndicate. The agent typically administers and enforces the loan on behalf of the other lenders in the lending syndicate. In addition, an institution, typically but not always the agent, holds the collateral, if any, on behalf of the lenders. A financial institution's employment as an agent might be terminated in the event that it fails to observe a requisite standard of care or becomes insolvent. A successor agent would generally be appointed to replace the terminated agent, and assets held by the agent under the loan agreement would likely remain available to holders of such indebtedness. However, if assets held by the agent for the benefit of the Fund were determined to be subject to the claims of the agent's general creditors, the Fund might incur certain costs and delays in realizing payment on a loan or loan participation and could suffer a loss of principal and/or interest. In situations involving other interposed financial institutions (*e.g.*, an insurance company or government agency) similar risks may arise.

### **Index-Related Securities ("Equity Equivalents")**

The Fund may invest in certain types of securities that enable investors to purchase or sell shares in a basket of securities that seeks to track the performance of an underlying index or a portion of an index. Such Equity Equivalents include, among others DIAMONDS (interests in a basket of securities that seeks to track the performance of the Dow Jones Industrial Average), SPDRs or S&P Depositary Receipts (an exchange-traded fund that tracks the S&P 500 Index). Such securities are similar to index funds, but they are traded on various stock exchanges or secondary markets. The value of these securities is dependent upon the performance of the underlying index on which they are based. Thus, these securities are subject to the same risks as their underlying indices as well as the securities that make up those indices. For example, if the securities comprising an index that an index-related security seeks to track perform poorly, the index-related security will lose value.

Equity Equivalents may be used for several purposes, including to simulate full investment in the underlying index while retaining a cash balance for portfolio management purposes, to facilitate trading, to reduce transaction costs or to seek higher investment returns where an Equity Equivalent is priced more attractively than securities in the underlying index. Because the expense associated with an investment in Equity Equivalents may be substantially lower than the expense of small investments directly in the securities comprising the indices they seek to track, investments in Equity Equivalents may provide a cost-effective means of diversifying the Fund's assets across a broad range of securities.

To the extent that the Fund invests in securities of other investment companies, including Equity Equivalents, Fund shareholders would indirectly pay a portion of the operating costs of such companies in addition to the expenses of its own operations. These costs include management, brokerage, shareholder servicing and other operational expenses. Indirectly, if the Fund invests in Equity Equivalents, shareholders

may pay higher operational costs than if they owned the underlying investment companies directly. Additionally, the Fund's investments in such investment companies are subject to limitations under the 1940 Act and market availability.

The prices of Equity Equivalents are derived and based upon the securities held by the particular investment company. Accordingly, the level of risk involved in the purchase or sale of an Equity Equivalent is similar to the risk involved in the purchase or sale of traditional common stock, with the exception that the pricing mechanism for such instruments is based on a basket of stocks. The market prices of Equity Equivalents are expected to fluctuate in accordance with both changes in the NAVs of their underlying indices and the supply and demand for the instruments on the exchanges on which they are traded. Substantial market or other disruptions affecting Equity Equivalents could adversely affect the liquidity and value of the shares of the Fund.

### **Fixed-Income Securities**

Investment grade bonds are rated at the time of purchase in the four highest rating categories by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization ("NRSRO"), such as those rated "Aaa," "Aa," "A" and "Baa" by Moody's, or "AAA," "AA," "A" and "BBB" by S&P or Fitch. Obligations rated in the lowest of the top four rating categories (such as "Baa" by Moody's or "BBB" by S&P or Fitch) may have speculative characteristics and changes in economic conditions or other circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity to make principal and interest payments, including a greater possibility of default or bankruptcy of the issuer, than is the case with higher grade bonds. Subsequent to its purchase by the Fund, an issue of securities may cease to be rated or its rating may be reduced below the minimum required for purchase by the fund. In addition, it is possible that Moody's, S&P, Fitch and other NRSROs might not timely change their ratings of a particular issue to reflect subsequent events. None of these events will require the sale of the securities by the Fund, although the subadvisor will consider these events in determining whether it should continue to hold the securities.

In general, the ratings of Moody's, S&P and Fitch represent the opinions of these agencies as to the quality of the securities that they rate. It should be emphasized however, that ratings are relative and subjective and are not absolute standards of quality. These ratings will be used by the Fund as initial criteria for the selection of portfolio securities. Among the factors that will be considered are the long-term ability of the issuer to pay principal and interest and general economic trends. Appendix A contains further information concerning the ratings of Moody's, S&P and Fitch and their significance.

### **Market Capitalization Weighted Approach**

The Fund's structure may involve market capitalization weighting in determining individual security weights and, where applicable, country or region weights. Market capitalization weighting means each security is generally purchased based on the issuer's relative market capitalization. Market capitalization weighting will be adjusted by the subadvisor, for a variety of factors. The Fund may deviate from market capitalization weighting to limit or fix the exposure to a particular country or issuer to a maximum portion of the assets of the fund. Additionally, the subadvisor may consider such factors as free float, momentum, trading strategies, liquidity management, profitability and other factors determined to be appropriate by the subadvisor given market conditions. In assessing profitability, the subadvisor may consider different ratios, such as that of earnings or profits from operations relative to book value or assets. A subadvisor may exclude the eligible security of a company that meets applicable market capitalization criterion if it determines that the purchase of such security is inappropriate in light of other conditions. These adjustments will result in a deviation from traditional market capitalization weighting.

Adjustment for free float adjusts market capitalization weighting to exclude the share capital of a company that is not freely available for trading in the public equity markets by international investors. For example, the following types of shares may be excluded: (i) those held by strategic investors (such as governments, controlling shareholders and management); (ii) treasury shares; or (iii) shares subject to foreign ownership restrictions.



Deviation from market capitalization weighting also will occur because the subadvisor generally intends to purchase in round lots. Furthermore, the subadvisor may reduce the relative amount of any security held in order to retain sufficient portfolio liquidity. A portion, but generally not in excess of 20% of the Fund's assets, may be invested in interest-bearing obligations, such as money market instruments, thereby causing further deviation from market capitalization weighting.

Block purchases of eligible securities may be made at opportune prices, even though such purchases exceed the number of shares that, at the time of purchase, would be purchased under a market capitalization weighted approach. Changes in the composition and relative ranking (in terms of market capitalization) of the stocks that are eligible for purchase take place with every trade when the securities markets are open for trading due, primarily, to price fluctuations of such securities. On at least a semiannual basis, the subadvisor will prepare a list of companies whose stock is eligible for investment by the Fund. Additional investments generally will not be made in securities that have changed in value sufficiently to be excluded from the subadvisor's then-current market capitalization requirement for eligible portfolio securities. This may result in further deviation from market capitalization weighting. This deviation could be substantial if a significant amount of holdings of the Fund change in value sufficiently to be excluded from the requirement for eligible securities, but not by a sufficient amount to warrant their sale.

Country weights may be based on the total market capitalization of companies within each country. The calculation of country market capitalization may take into consideration the free float of companies within a country or whether these companies are eligible to be purchased for the particular strategy. In addition, to maintain a satisfactory level of diversification, the subadvisor may limit or adjust the exposure to a particular country or region to a maximum proportion of the assets of that vehicle. Country weights also may deviate from target weights due to general day-to-day trading patterns and price movements. As a result, the weighting of countries will likely vary from their weighting in published international indices.

### **Funds of Funds Investments**

The Fund may serve as an underlying investment for one or more John Hancock funds of funds (the "Portfolios"), which seek to achieve their investment objectives by investing in, among other things, other John Hancock funds. The Portfolios periodically re-allocate their investments among underlying investments. In an effort to be fully invested at all times and also to avoid temporary periods of under-investment, the Fund may buy securities and other instruments in anticipation of or with knowledge of future purchases of Fund shares resulting from a re-allocation of assets by the Portfolios to the Fund. Until such purchases of Fund shares by a Portfolio settle (normally between one and three days), the Fund may have investment exposure in excess of its net assets. Shareholders who transact with the Fund during the period beginning when the Fund first starts buying securities in anticipation of a purchase order from a Portfolio until such purchase order settles may incur more loss or realize more gain than they otherwise might have in the absence of the excess investment exposure.

### **Short-Term Trading**

Short-term trading means the purchase and subsequent sale of a security after it has been held for a relatively brief period of time. If and to the extent consistent with and permitted by its investment objective and policies, the Fund may engage in short-term trading in response to stock market conditions, changes in interest rates or other economic trends and developments, or to take advantage of yield disparities between various fixed-income securities in order to realize capital gains or improve income. Short-term trading may have the effect of increasing portfolio turnover rate. A high rate of portfolio turnover (100% or greater) involves correspondingly greater brokerage transaction expenses and may make it more difficult for the Fund to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes (for additional information about qualification as a RIC under the Code, see "Additional Information Concerning Taxes" in this SAI). See "Portfolio Turnover."

## **RISK FACTORS**

The risks of investing in certain types of securities are described below. Risks are applicable to the Fund only if and to the extent that corresponding investments are consistent with and permitted by the Fund's investment objective and policies. The value of an individual security or a particular type of security can be more volatile than the market as a whole and can perform differently than the value of the market as a whole.

### **Cash Holdings Risk**

The Fund may be subject to delays in making investments when significant purchases or redemptions of Fund shares cause the Fund to have an unusually large cash position. When the Fund has a higher than normal cash position, it may incur "cash drag," which is the opportunity cost of holding a significant cash position. This significant cash position might cause the Fund to miss investment opportunities it otherwise would have benefitted from if fully invested, or might cause the Fund to pay more for investments in a rising market, potentially reducing Fund performance.

### **Collateralized Debt Obligations**

The risks of an investment in a CDO depend largely on the quality of the collateral securities and the class of the instrument in which the Fund invests. Normally, CDOs are privately offered and sold, and thus, are not registered under the securities laws. As a result, investments in CDOs may be characterized by the Fund as illiquid; however an active dealer market may exist for CDOs, allowing them to qualify for treatment as liquid under Rule 144A transactions. In addition to the normal risks associated with fixed-income securities discussed elsewhere in this SAI and the Prospectus (e.g., interest rate risk and default risk), CDOs carry risks including, but are not limited to the possibility that: (i) distributions from collateral securities will not be adequate to make interest or other payments; (ii) the quality of the collateral may decline in value or default; (iii) the Fund may invest in CDO classes that are subordinate to other classes of the CDO; and (iv) the complex structure of the CDO may not be fully understood at the time of investment and may produce disputes with the issuer or unexpected investment results.

### **Cybersecurity and Operational Risk**

Cybersecurity breaches are either intentional or unintentional events that allow an unauthorized party to gain access to Fund assets, customer data, or proprietary information, or cause the Fund or Fund service provider to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality. Intentional cybersecurity incidents include: unauthorized access to systems, networks, or devices (such as through "hacking" activity); infection from computer viruses or other malicious software code; and attacks that shut down, disable, slow, or otherwise disrupt operations, business processes, or website access or functionality. In addition, unintentional incidents can occur, such as the inadvertent release of confidential information.

A cybersecurity breach could result in the loss or theft of customer data or funds, the inability to access electronic systems ("denial of services"), loss or theft of proprietary information or corporate data, physical damage to a computer or network system, or costs associated with system repairs, any of which could have a substantial impact on the Fund. For example, in a denial of service, Fund shareholders could lose access to their electronic accounts indefinitely, and employees of the Advisor, the subadvisor, or the Fund's other service providers may not be able to access electronic systems to perform critical duties for the Fund, such as trading, NAV calculation, shareholder accounting, or fulfillment of Fund share purchases and redemptions. Cybersecurity incidents could cause the Fund, the Advisor, the subadvisor, or other service provider to incur regulatory penalties, reputational damage, compliance costs associated with corrective measures, or financial loss. They may also result in violations of applicable privacy and other laws. In addition, such incidents could affect issuers in which the Fund invests, thereby causing the Fund's investments to lose value.

The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including, but not limited to, human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties, or other third parties, failed or inadequate processes, and technology or system failures.

The Advisor, each subadvisor, and their affiliates have established risk management systems that seek to reduce cybersecurity and operational risks, and business continuity plans in the event of a cybersecurity breach or operational failure. However, there are inherent limitations in such plans, including that certain risks have not been identified, and there is no guarantee that such efforts will succeed, especially since none of the Advisor, the subadvisor, or their affiliates controls the cybersecurity or operations systems of the Fund's third-party service providers (including the Fund's custodian), or those of the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests.

### **Equity Securities**

Equity securities include common, preferred and convertible preferred stocks and securities the values of which are tied to the price of stocks, such as rights, warrants and convertible debt securities. Common and preferred stocks represent equity ownership in a company. Stock markets are volatile. The price of equity securities will fluctuate and can decline and reduce the value of the Fund's investment in equities. The price of equity securities fluctuates based on changes in a company's financial condition and overall market and economic conditions. The value of equity securities purchased by the Fund could decline if the financial condition of the issuers of these securities declines or if overall market and economic conditions deteriorate. Even funds that invest in high quality or "blue chip" equity securities or securities of established companies with large market capitalizations (which generally have strong financial characteristics) can be negatively impacted by poor overall market and economic conditions. Companies with large market capitalizations also may have less growth potential than smaller companies and may be able to react less quickly to change in the marketplace.

Investments in the stocks of privately held companies and newly public companies involve greater risks than investments in stocks of companies that have traded publicly on an exchange for extended time periods. Investments in such companies are less liquid and difficult to value, and there is significantly less information available about these companies' business models, quality of management, earnings growth potential, and other criteria used to evaluate their investment prospects.

### **Fixed-Income Securities**

Fixed-income securities generally are subject to two principal types of risks: (a) interest rate risk; and (b) credit quality risk. Fixed-income securities are also subject to liquidity risk.

**Interest Rate Risk.** Fixed-income securities are affected by changes in interest rates. When interest rates decline, the market value of the fixed-income securities generally can be expected to rise. Conversely, when interest rates rise, the market value of fixed-income securities generally can be expected to decline. Recent and potential future changes in government monetary policy may affect the level of interest rates.

The longer a fixed-income security's duration, the more sensitive it will be to changes in interest rates. Similarly, a fund with a longer average portfolio duration will be more sensitive to changes in interest rates than a fund with a shorter average portfolio duration. Duration is a measure used to determine the sensitivity of a security's price to changes in interest rates that incorporates a security's yield, coupon, final maturity, and call features, among other characteristics. All other things remaining equal, for each one percentage point increase in interest rates, the value of a portfolio of fixed-income investments would generally be expected to decline by one percent for every year of the portfolio's average duration above zero. For example, the price of a bond fund with an average duration of eight years would be expected to fall approximately 8% if interest rates rose by one percentage point. The maturity of a security, another commonly used measure of price sensitivity, measures only the time until final payment is due, whereas duration takes into account the pattern of all payments of interest and principal on a security over time, including how these payments are affected by prepayments and by changes in interest rates, as well as the time until an interest rate is reset (in the case of variable-rate securities).

**Credit Quality Risk.** Fixed-income securities are subject to the risk that the issuer of the security will not repay all or a portion of the principal borrowed and will not make all interest payments. If the credit quality of a fixed-income security deteriorates after the Fund has purchased the security, the market value of the security may decrease and lead to a decrease in the value of the Fund's investments. Funds that may invest in lower rated fixed-income securities are riskier than funds that may invest in higher rated fixed-income securities.

**Liquidity Risk.** Liquidity risk may result from the lack of an active market, the reduced number of traditional market participants, or the reduced capacity of traditional market participants to make a market in fixed-income securities. The capacity of traditional dealers to engage in fixed-income trading has not kept pace with the bond market's growth. As a result, dealer inventories of corporate bonds, which indicate the ability to "make markets," i.e., buy or sell a security at the quoted bid and ask price, respectively, are at or near historic lows relative to market size. Because market makers provide stability to fixed-income markets, the significant reduction in dealer inventories could lead to decreased liquidity and increased volatility, which may become exacerbated during periods of economic or political stress. In addition, liquidity risk may be magnified in a rising interest rate environment in which investor redemptions from fixed-income funds may be higher than normal; the selling of fixed-income securities to satisfy fund shareholder redemptions may result in an increased supply of such securities during periods of reduced investor demand due to a lack of buyers, thereby impairing the Fund's ability to sell such securities. The secondary market for certain tax-exempt securities tends to be less well-developed or liquid than many other securities markets, which may adversely affect the Fund's ability to sell such securities at attractive prices.

### **Hybrid Instruments**

The risks of investing in hybrid instruments are a combination of the risks of investing in securities, options, futures, swaps, and currencies. Therefore, an investment in a hybrid instrument may include significant risks not associated with a similar investment in a traditional debt instrument with a fixed principal amount, is denominated in U.S. dollars, or that bears interest either at a fixed rate or a floating rate determined by reference to a common, nationally published benchmark. The risks of a particular hybrid instrument will depend upon the terms of the instrument, but may include, without limitation, the possibility of significant changes in the benchmarks or the prices of underlying assets to which the instrument is linked. These risks generally depend upon factors unrelated to the operations or credit quality of the issuer of the hybrid instrument and that may not be readily foreseen by the purchaser. Such factors include economic and political events, the supply and demand for the underlying assets, and interest rate movements. In recent years, various benchmarks and prices for underlying assets have been highly volatile, and such volatility may be expected in the future. See "Hedging and Other Strategic Transactions" for a description of certain risks associated with investments in futures, options, and forward contracts.

**Volatility.** Hybrid instruments are potentially more volatile and carry greater market risks than traditional debt instruments. Depending on the structure of the particular hybrid instrument, changes in a benchmark may be magnified by the terms of the hybrid instrument and have an even more dramatic and substantial effect upon the value of the hybrid instrument. Also, the prices of the hybrid instrument and the benchmark or underlying asset may not move in the same direction or at the same time.

**Leverage Risk.** Hybrid instruments may bear interest or pay preferred dividends at below market (or even relatively nominal) rates. Alternatively, hybrid instruments may bear interest at above market rates, but bear an increased risk of principal loss (or gain). For example, an increased risk of principal loss (or gain) may result if "leverage" is used to structure a hybrid instrument. Leverage risk occurs when the hybrid instrument is structured so that a change in a benchmark or underlying asset is multiplied to produce a greater value change in the hybrid instrument, thereby magnifying the risk of loss, as well as the potential for gain.

**Liquidity Risk.** Hybrid instruments also may carry liquidity risk since the instruments are often "customized" to meet the needs of a particular investor. Therefore, the number of investors that would be willing and able to buy such instruments in the secondary market may be smaller than for more traditional

debt securities. In addition, because the purchase and sale of hybrid instruments could take place in an over-the-counter (“OTC”) market without the guarantee of a central clearing organization or in a transaction between the Fund and the issuer of the hybrid instrument, the creditworthiness of the counterparty or issuer of the hybrid instrument would be an additional risk factor which the Fund would have to consider and monitor.

**Lack of U.S. Regulation.** Hybrid instruments may not be subject to regulation of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the “CFTC”), which generally regulates the trading of swaps and commodity futures by U.S. persons, the SEC, which regulates the offer and sale of securities by and to U.S. persons, or any other governmental regulatory authority.

**Credit and Counterparty Risk.** The issuer or guarantor of a hybrid instrument may be unable or unwilling to make timely principal, interest or settlement payments, or otherwise honor its obligations. Funds that invest in hybrid instruments are subject to varying degrees of risk that the issuers of the securities will have their credit rating downgraded or will default, potentially reducing the Fund’s share price and income level.

The various risks discussed above with respect to hybrid instruments, particularly the market risk of such instruments, may cause significant fluctuations in the NAV of the Fund to the extent that it invests in such instruments.

### **Investment Grade Fixed-Income Securities in the Lowest Rating Category**

Investment grade fixed-income securities in the lowest rating category (i.e., rated “Baa” by Moody’s and “BBB” by S&P or Fitch, as applicable, and comparable unrated securities) involve a higher degree of risk than fixed-income securities in the higher rating categories. While such securities are considered investment grade quality and are deemed to have adequate capacity for payment of principal and interest, such securities lack outstanding investment characteristics and have speculative characteristics as well. For example, changes in economic conditions or other circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity to make principal and interest payments than is the case with higher grade securities.

### **Lower Rated Fixed-Income Securities**

Lower rated fixed-income securities are defined as securities rated below investment grade (e.g., rated “Ba” and below by Moody’s, or “BB” and below by S&P or Fitch). The principal risks of investing in these securities are as follows:

**Risk to Principal and Income.** Investing in lower rated fixed-income securities is considered speculative. While these securities generally provide greater income potential than investments in higher rated securities, there is a greater risk that principal and interest payments will not be made. Issuers of these securities may even go into default or become bankrupt.

**Price Volatility.** The price of lower rated fixed-income securities may be more volatile than securities in the higher rating categories. This volatility may increase during periods of economic uncertainty or change. The price of these securities is affected more than higher rated fixed-income securities by the market’s perception of their credit quality especially during times of adverse publicity. In the past, economic downturns or an increase in interest rates have, at times, caused more defaults by issuers of these securities and may do so in the future. Economic downturns and increases in interest rates have an even greater effect on highly leveraged issuers of these securities.

**Liquidity.** The market for lower rated fixed-income securities may have more limited trading than the market for investment grade fixed-income securities. Therefore, it may be more difficult to sell these securities and these securities may have to be sold at prices below their market value in order to meet redemption requests or to respond to changes in market conditions.

**Dependence on Subadvisor’s Own Credit Analysis.** While the subadvisor may rely on ratings by established credit rating agencies, it also will supplement such ratings with its own independent review of the credit quality of the issuer. Therefore, the assessment of the credit risk of lower rated fixed-income securities is more dependent on the subadvisor’s evaluation than the assessment of the credit risk of higher rated securities.

**Additional Risks Regarding Lower Rated Corporate Fixed-Income Securities.** Lower rated corporate debt securities (and comparable unrated securities) tend to be more sensitive to individual corporate developments and changes in economic conditions than higher-rated corporate fixed-income securities.

Issuers of lower rated corporate debt securities also may be highly leveraged, increasing the risk that principal and income will not be repaid.

**Additional Risks Regarding Lower Rated Foreign Government Fixed-Income Securities.** Lower rated foreign government fixed-income securities are subject to the risks of investing in emerging market countries described under “Risk Factors — Foreign Securities.” In addition, the ability and willingness of a foreign government to make payments on debt when due may be affected by the prevailing economic and political conditions within the country. Emerging market countries may experience high inflation, interest rates and unemployment as well as exchange rate fluctuations that adversely affect trade, and political uncertainty or instability. These factors increase the risk that a foreign government will not make payments when due.

### **Market Events**

Events in certain sectors historically have resulted, and may in the future result, in an unusually high degree of volatility in the financial markets, both domestic and foreign. These events have included, but are not limited to: bankruptcies, corporate restructurings, and other events related to the sub-prime mortgage crisis in 2008; governmental efforts to limit short selling and high frequency trading; measures to address U.S. federal and state budget deficits; social, political, and economic instability in Europe; economic stimulus by the Japanese central bank; steep declines in oil prices; dramatic changes in currency exchange rates; and China’s economic slowdown. Interconnected global economies and financial markets increase the possibility that conditions in one country or region might adversely impact issuers in a different country or region. Both domestic and foreign equity markets have experienced increased volatility and turmoil, with issuers that have exposure to the real estate, mortgage, and credit markets particularly affected. Banks and financial services companies could suffer losses if interest rates continue to rise or economic conditions deteriorate.

In addition, relatively high market volatility and reduced liquidity in credit and fixed-income markets may adversely affect many issuers worldwide. Actions taken by the U.S. Federal Reserve (the “Fed”) or foreign central banks to stimulate or stabilize economic growth, such as interventions in currency markets, could cause high volatility in the equity and fixed-income markets. Reduced liquidity may result in less money being available to purchase raw materials, goods, and services from emerging markets, which may, in turn, bring down the prices of these economic staples. It may also result in emerging-market issuers having more difficulty obtaining financing, which may, in turn, cause a decline in their securities prices.

In addition, while interest rates have been unusually low in recent years in the United States and abroad, the Fed’s decision to raise the target fed funds rate in 2017, following a similar move the previous year, and the possibility that the Fed may continue with such rate increases, among other factors, could cause markets to experience continuing high volatility. A significant increase in interest rates may cause a decline in the market for equity securities. Also, regulators have expressed concern that rate increases may contribute to price volatility. These events and the possible resulting market volatility may have an adverse effect on the Fund.

Political turmoil within the United States and abroad may also impact the Fund. Although the U.S. government has honored its credit obligations, it remains possible that the United States could default on its obligations. While it is impossible to predict the consequences of such an unprecedented event, it is likely

that a default by the United States would be highly disruptive to the U.S. and global securities markets and could significantly impair the value of the Fund's investments. Similarly, political events within the United States at times have resulted, and may in the future result, in a shutdown of government services, which could negatively affect the U.S. economy, decrease the value of many Fund investments, and increase uncertainty in or impair the operation of the U.S. or other securities markets. The U.S. is also considering significant new investments in infrastructure and national defense which, coupled with lower federal taxes, could lead to increased government borrowing and higher interest rates. While these proposed policies are going through the political process, the equity and debt markets may react strongly to expectations, which could increase volatility, especially if the market's expectations for changes in government policies are not borne out.

Uncertainties surrounding the sovereign debt of a number of European Union ("EU") countries and the viability of the EU have disrupted and may in the future disrupt markets in the United States and around the world. If one or more countries leave the EU or the EU dissolves, the world's securities markets likely will be significantly disrupted. In June 2016, the United Kingdom approved a referendum to leave the EU, commonly referred to as "Brexit." There is significant market uncertainty regarding Brexit's ramifications, and the range and potential implications of possible political, regulatory, economic, and market outcomes are difficult to predict. Political and military events, including in North Korea, Venezuela, Syria and other areas of the Middle East, and nationalist unrest in Europe, also may cause market disruptions.

In addition, there is a risk that the prices of goods and services in the United States and many foreign economies may decline over time, known as deflation. Deflation may have an adverse effect on stock prices and creditworthiness and may make defaults on debt more likely. If a country's economy slips into a deflationary pattern, it could last for a prolonged period and may be difficult to reverse.

### **Small and Medium Size Companies**

**Survival of Small or Unseasoned Companies.** Companies that are small or unseasoned (*i.e.*, less than three years of operating history) are more likely than larger or established companies to fail or not to accomplish their goals. As a result, the value of their securities could decline significantly. These companies are less likely to survive since they are often dependent upon a small number of products and may have limited financial resources and a small management group.

**Changes in Earnings and Business Prospects.** Small or unseasoned companies often have a greater degree of change in earnings and business prospects than larger or established companies, resulting in more volatility in the price of their securities.

**Liquidity.** The securities of small or unseasoned companies may have limited marketability. This factor could cause the value of the Fund's investments to decrease if it needs to sell such securities when there are few interested buyers.

**Impact of Buying or Selling Shares.** Small or unseasoned companies usually have fewer outstanding shares than larger or established companies. Therefore, it may be more difficult to buy or sell large amounts of these shares without unfavorably impacting the price of the security.

**Publicly Available Information.** There may be less publicly available information about small or unseasoned companies. Therefore, when making a decision to purchase a security for the Fund, the subadvisor may not be aware of problems associated with the company issuing the security.

**Medium Size Companies.** Investments in the securities of medium sized companies present risks similar to those associated with small or unseasoned companies although to a lesser degree due to the larger size of the companies.

## **Foreign Securities**

**Currency Fluctuations.** Investments in foreign securities may cause the Fund to lose money when converting investments from foreign currencies into U.S. dollars. The Fund may attempt to lock in an exchange rate by purchasing a foreign currency exchange contract prior to the settlement of an investment in a foreign security. However, the Fund may not always be successful in doing so, and it could still lose money.

**Political and Economic Conditions.** Investments in foreign securities subject the Fund to the political or economic conditions of the foreign country. These conditions could cause the Fund's investments to lose value if these conditions deteriorate for any reason. This risk increases in the case of emerging market countries which are more likely to be politically unstable. Political instability could cause the value of any investment in the securities of an issuer based in a foreign country to decrease or could prevent or delay the Fund from selling its investment and taking the money out of the country.

**Removal of Proceeds of Investments from a Foreign Country.** Foreign countries, especially emerging market countries, often have currency controls or restrictions that may prevent or delay the Fund from taking money out of the country or may impose additional taxes on money removed from the country. Therefore, the Fund could lose money if it is not permitted to remove capital from the country or if there is a delay in taking the assets out of the country, since the value of the assets could decline during this period or the exchange rate to convert the assets into U.S. dollars could worsen.

**Nationalization of Assets.** Investments in foreign securities subject the Fund to the risk that the company issuing the security may be nationalized. If the company is nationalized, the value of the company's securities could decrease in value or even become worthless.

**Settlement of Sales.** Foreign countries, especially emerging market countries, also may have problems associated with settlement of sales. Such problems could cause the Fund to suffer a loss if a security to be sold declines in value while settlement of the sale is delayed.

**Investor Protection Standards.** Foreign countries, especially emerging market countries, may have less stringent investor protection and disclosure standards than the U.S. Therefore, when making a decision to purchase a security for the Fund, the subadvisor may not be aware of problems associated with the company issuing the security and may not enjoy the same legal rights as those provided in the U.S.

## **European Risk**

Countries in Europe may be significantly affected by fiscal and monetary controls implemented by the European Union ("EU") and European Economic and Monetary Union ("EMU"), which require member countries to comply with restrictions on inflation rates, deficits, interest rates, debt levels and fiscal and monetary controls. Decreasing imports or exports, changes in governmental or other regulations on trade, changes in the exchange rate of the Euro, the default or threat of default by one or more EU member countries on its sovereign debt, and/or an economic recession in one or more EU member countries may have a significant adverse effect on the economies of other EU member countries and major trading partners outside Europe.

In recent years, the European financial markets have experienced volatility and adverse trends due to concerns about economic downturns, rising government debt levels and the possible default of government debt in several European countries, including Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain. Several countries, including Greece and Italy, have agreed to multi-year bailout loans from the European Central Bank, the IMF, and other institutions. A default or debt restructuring by any European country, such as the restructuring of Greece's outstanding sovereign debt, can adversely impact holders of that country's debt and sellers of credit default swaps linked to that country's creditworthiness, which may be located in countries other than those listed above, and can affect exposures to other EU countries and their financial companies as well. The manner in which the EU and EMU responded to the global recession and sovereign



debt issues raised questions about their ability to react quickly to rising borrowing costs and the potential default by Greece and other countries of their sovereign debt and revealed a lack of cohesion in dealing with the fiscal problems of member states. To address budget deficits and public debt concerns, a number of European countries have imposed strict austerity measures and comprehensive financial and labor market reforms, which could increase political or social instability. Many European countries continue to suffer from high unemployment rates.

Uncertainties regarding the viability of the EU have impacted and may continue to impact markets in the United States and around the world. If one or more countries leave the EU or the EU dissolves, securities markets would likely be significantly disrupted. In June 2016, the United Kingdom (the “UK”) approved a referendum to leave the EU, commonly referred to as “Brexit,” which sparked depreciation in the value of the British pound and heightened risk of continued worldwide economic volatility. Pursuant to Article 50 of the Treaty of Lisbon, the UK gave notice in March 2017 of its withdrawal from the EU and commenced negotiations on the terms of withdrawal. The negotiation period could last for two years or more from the notice date, and during that period there might be considerable uncertainty as to the arrangements that might apply to the UK’s relationships with the EU and other countries following its anticipated withdrawal. This long-term uncertainty might affect other countries in the EU and elsewhere. It is also possible that the UK could initiate another referendum on the issue of Brexit, or that various countries within the UK, such as Scotland, could seek to separate and remain a part of the EU.

The UK has one of the largest economies in Europe and is a major trading partner with the other EU countries and the United States. If implemented, Brexit might negatively affect The City of London’s economy, which is heavily dominated by financial services, as banks might be forced to move staff and comply with two separate sets of rules or lose business to banks in Continental Europe. In addition, Brexit would likely create additional economic stresses for the UK, including the potential for decreased trade, capital outflows, devaluation of the British pound, wider corporate bond spreads due to uncertainty, and declines in business and consumer spending as well as foreign direct investment. Further, the UK’s departure from the EU would potentially cause volatility within the EU, which could trigger prolonged economic downturns in certain European countries or spark additional member states to contemplate departing the EU (thereby exacerbating political instability in the region).

Investing in the securities of Eastern European issuers is highly speculative and involves risks not usually associated with investing in the more developed markets of Western Europe. Securities markets of Eastern European countries typically are less efficient and have lower trading volume, lower liquidity, and higher volatility than more developed markets. Eastern European economies also may be particularly susceptible to disruption in the international credit market due to their reliance on bank related inflows of capital.

To the extent that the Fund invests in European securities, it may be exposed to these risks through its direct investments in such securities, including sovereign debt, or indirectly through investments in money market funds and financial institutions with significant investments in such securities.

### **Negative Interest Rates**

Certain European countries have recently experienced negative interest rates on deposits and debt instruments have traded at negative yields. A negative interest rate policy is an unconventional central bank monetary policy tool where nominal target interest rates are set with a negative value (i.e., below zero percent) intended to help create self-sustaining growth in the local economy. Negative interest rates may become more prevalent among non-U.S. issuers, and potentially within the U.S. For example, if a bank charges negative interest, instead of receiving interest on deposits, a depositor must pay the bank fees to keep money with the bank.

These market conditions may increase the Fund’s exposures to interest rate risk. To the extent the Fund has a bank deposit or holds a debt instrument with a negative interest rate to maturity, the Fund would generate a negative return on that investment. While negative yields can be expected to reduce demand for fixed-income investments trading at a negative interest rate, investors may be willing to continue to purchase such investments for a number of reasons including, but not limited to, price insensitivity, arbitrage

opportunities across fixed-income markets or rules-based investment strategies. If negative interest rates become more prevalent in the market, it is expected that investors will seek to reallocate assets to other income-producing assets such as investment grade and high-yield debt instruments, or equity investments that pay a dividend. This increased demand for higher yielding assets may cause the price of such instruments to rise while triggering a corresponding decrease in yield and the value of debt instruments over time.

### **Russian Securities Risk**

The United States and the EU have imposed economic sanctions against companies in certain sectors of the Russian economy, including, but not limited to: financial services, energy, metals and mining, engineering, and defense and defense-related materials. These sanctions could impair the ability of the Fund to continue to invest in Russian issuers. For example, the Fund may be prohibited from investing in securities issued by companies subject to such sanctions. In addition, retaliatory measures by the Russian government in response to such sanctions may result in a freeze of Russian assets held by the Fund, thereby prohibiting the Fund from selling or otherwise transacting in these investments. In such circumstances, the Fund might be forced to liquidate non-restricted assets in order to satisfy shareholder redemptions. Such liquidation of Fund assets might also result in the Fund receiving substantially lower prices for its portfolio securities.

### **Greater China Region Risk**

Investments in the Greater China region are subject to special risks, such as less developed or less efficient trading markets, restrictions on monetary repatriation and possible seizure, nationalization or expropriation of assets. Investments in Taiwan could be adversely affected by its political and economic relationship with China. In addition, the willingness of the Chinese government to support the Chinese and Hong Kong economies and markets is uncertain, and changes in government policy could significantly affect the markets in both Hong Kong and China. For example, a government may restrict investment in companies or industries considered important to national interests, or intervene in the financial markets, such as, by imposing trading restrictions, or banning or curtailing short selling. A small number of companies and industries may represent a relatively large portion of the Greater China market. Consequently, the Fund may experience greater price volatility and significantly lower liquidity than a portfolio invested solely in equity securities of U.S. issuers. These companies and industries also may be subject to greater sensitivity to adverse political, economic or regulatory developments generally affecting the market (see “Risk Factors – Foreign Securities”).

### **Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect Program (“Stock Connect”) Risk**

The Fund may invest in eligible renminbi-denominated class A shares of equity securities that are listed and traded on the Shanghai Stock Exchange (the “SSE”) (“China A-Shares”) through Stock Connect. Trading in China A-Shares through Stock Connect is subject to certain risks. The Fund’s investment in China A-Shares may only be traded through Stock Connect and is not otherwise transferable. The list of eligible China A-Shares may change from time to time. When a China A-Shares issue is recalled from the scope of securities eligible for trading through Stock Connect, the Fund may only sell, but not buy, the securities, which may adversely affect the Fund’s investment strategy.

While Stock Connect is not subject to individual investment quotas, daily and aggregate investment quotas apply to all Stock Connect participants, which may restrict or preclude the Fund’s ability to invest in China A-Shares. For example, these quota limitations require that buy orders for China A-Shares be rejected once the remaining balance of the relevant quota drops to zero or the daily quota is exceeded (although the Fund will be permitted to sell China A-Shares regardless of the quota balance). These limitations may restrict the Fund from investing in China A-Shares on a timely basis, which could affect the Fund’s ability to effectively pursue its investment strategy. Investment quotas are also subject to change.

Chinese regulations prohibit over-selling of China A-Shares. If the Fund intends to sell China A-shares it holds, it must transfer those securities to the accounts of the Fund’s participant broker before the market opens. As a result, the Fund may not be able to dispose of its holdings of China A-Shares in a timely

manner.

Stock Connect also is generally available only on business days when both the SSE and the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong (the “SEHK”) are open and when banks in both markets are open on the corresponding settlement days. Therefore, an investment in China A-Shares through Stock Connect may subject the Fund to a risk of price fluctuations on days where Chinese stock markets are open, but Stock Connect is not operating.

Stock Connect launched on November 17, 2014. Therefore, trading through Stock Connect is subject to trading, clearance and settlement procedures that may continue to develop as the program matures, which could pose risks to the Fund. Additionally, the withholding tax treatment of dividends and capital gains payable to overseas investors may be subject to change.

Stock Connect regulations provide that investors, such as the Fund, enjoy the rights and benefits of SSE equities purchased through Stock Connect. However, the nominee structure under Stock Connect requires that China A-Shares be held through the Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company (the “HKSCC”) as nominee on behalf of investors. While the Fund’s ownership of China A-Shares will be reflected on the books of the custodian’s records, the Fund will only have beneficial rights in such A-Shares. The precise nature and rights of the Fund as the beneficial owner of the SSE equities through the HKSCC as nominee is not well defined under the law of the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”). Although the China Securities Regulatory Commission has issued guidance indicating that participants in Stock Connect will be able to exercise rights of beneficial owners in the PRC, the exact nature and methods of enforcement of the rights and interests of the Fund under PRC law is uncertain. In particular, the courts may consider that the nominee or custodian as registered holder of China A-Shares, has full ownership over the securities rather than the Fund as the underlying beneficial owner. The HKSCC, as nominee holder, does not guarantee the title to China A-Shares held through it and is under no obligation to enforce title or other rights associated with ownership on behalf of beneficial owners. Consequently, title to these securities, or the rights associated with them, such as participation in corporate actions or shareholder meetings, cannot be assured.

While certain aspects of the Stock Connect trading process are subject to Hong Kong law, PRC rules applicable to share ownership will apply. In addition, transactions using Stock Connect are not subject to the Hong Kong investor compensation fund, which means that the Fund will be unable to make monetary claims on the investor compensation fund that it might otherwise be entitled to with respect to investments in Hong Kong securities. Other risks associated with investments in PRC securities apply fully to China A-Shares purchased through Stock Connect.

China A-Shares traded via Stock Connect are subject to various risks associated with the legal and technical framework of Stock Connect. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in China A-Shares through Stock Connect could be disrupted. In the event of high trade volume or unexpected market conditions, Stock Connect may be available only on a limited basis, if at all. Both the PRC and Hong Kong regulators are permitted, independently of each other, to suspend Stock Connect in response to certain market conditions.

### **Multinational Companies Risk**

To the extent that the Fund invests in the securities of companies with foreign business operations, it may be riskier than funds that focus on companies with primarily U.S. operations. Multinational companies may face certain political and economic risks, such as foreign controls over currency exchange; restrictions on monetary repatriation; possible seizure, nationalization or expropriation of assets; and political, economic or social instability. These risks are greater for companies with significant operations in developing countries.

### **Natural Disasters and Adverse Weather Conditions**

Certain areas of the world historically have been prone to major natural disasters, such as hurricanes, earthquakes, typhoons, flooding, tidal waves, tsunamis, erupting volcanoes, wildfires or droughts, and have been economically sensitive to environmental events. Such disasters, and the resulting damage, could have a severe and negative impact on the Fund's investment portfolio and, in the longer term, could impair the ability of issuers in which the Fund invests to conduct their businesses in the manner normally conducted. Adverse weather conditions also may have a particularly significant negative effect on issuers in the agricultural sector and on insurance companies that insure against the impact of natural disasters.

### **Gaming-Tribal Authority Investments**

The value of the Fund's investments in securities issued by gaming companies, including gaming facilities operated by Indian (Native American) tribal authorities, is subject to legislative or regulatory changes, adverse market conditions, and/or increased competition affecting the gaming sector. Securities of gaming companies may be considered speculative, and generally exhibit greater volatility than the overall market. The market value of gaming company securities may fluctuate widely due to unpredictable earnings, due in part to changing consumer tastes and intense competition, strong reaction to technological developments, and the threat of increased government regulation.

Securities issued by Indian tribal authorities are subject to particular risks. Indian tribes enjoy sovereign immunity, which is the legal privilege by which the United States federal, state, and tribal governments cannot be sued without their consent. In order to sue an Indian tribe (or an agency or instrumentality thereof), the tribe must have effectively waived its sovereign immunity with respect to the matter in dispute. Certain Indian tribal authorities have agreed to waive their sovereign immunity in connection with their outstanding debt obligations. Generally, waivers of sovereign immunity have been held to be enforceable against Indian tribes. Nevertheless, if a waiver of sovereign immunity is held to be ineffective, claimants, including investors in Indian tribal authority securities (such as the Fund), could be precluded from judicially enforcing their rights and remedies.

Further, in most commercial disputes with Indian tribes, it may be difficult or impossible to obtain federal court jurisdiction. A commercial dispute may not present a federal question, and an Indian tribe may not be considered a citizen of any state for purposes of establishing diversity jurisdiction. The U.S. Supreme Court has held that jurisdiction in a tribal court must be exhausted before any dispute can be heard in an appropriate federal court. In cases where the jurisdiction of the tribal forum is disputed, the tribal court first must rule as to the limits of its own jurisdiction. Such jurisdictional issues, as well as the general view that Indian tribes are not considered to be subject to ordinary bankruptcy proceedings, may be disadvantageous to holders of obligations issued by Indian tribal authorities, including the Fund.

### **Investment Company Securities**

The total return on investments in securities of other investment companies will be reduced by the operating expenses and fees of such other investment companies, including advisory fees. Investments in closed-end funds may involve the payment of substantial premiums above the value of such investment companies' portfolio securities.

### **Stripped Securities**

Stripped securities are the separate income or principal components of a debt security. The risks associated with stripped securities are similar to those of other debt securities, although stripped securities may be more volatile, and the value of certain types of stripped securities may move in the same direction as interest rates. U.S. Treasury securities that have been stripped by a Federal Reserve Bank are obligations issued by the U.S. Treasury.

## **Mortgage-Backed and Asset-Backed Securities**

**Mortgage-Backed Securities.** Mortgage-backed securities represent participating interests in pools of residential mortgage loans that are guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities. However, the guarantee of these types of securities relates to the principal and interest payments and not the market value of such securities. In addition, the guarantee only relates to the mortgage-backed securities held by the Fund and not the purchase of shares of the fund.

Mortgage-backed securities are issued by lenders such as mortgage bankers, commercial banks, and savings and loan associations. Such securities differ from conventional debt securities which provide for the periodic payment of interest in fixed amounts (usually semiannually) with principal payments at maturity or on specified dates. Mortgage-backed securities provide periodic payments that are, in effect, a “pass-through” of the interest and principal payments (including any prepayments) made by the individual borrowers on the pooled mortgage loans. A mortgage-backed security will mature when all the mortgages in the pool mature or are prepaid. Therefore, mortgage-backed securities do not have a fixed maturity, and their expected maturities may vary when interest rates rise or fall.

When interest rates fall, homeowners are more likely to prepay their mortgage loans. An increased rate of prepayments on the Fund’s mortgage-backed securities will result in an unforeseen loss of interest income to the Fund as the Fund may be required to reinvest assets at a lower interest rate. Because prepayments increase when interest rates fall, the prices of mortgage-backed securities do not increase as much as other fixed-income securities when interest rates fall.

When interest rates rise, homeowners are less likely to prepay their mortgage loans. A decreased rate of prepayments lengthens the expected maturity of a mortgage-backed security. Therefore, the prices of mortgage-backed securities may decrease more than prices of other fixed-income securities when interest rates rise.

The yield of mortgage-backed securities is based on the average life of the underlying pool of mortgage loans. The actual life of any particular pool may be shortened by unscheduled or early payments of principal and interest. Principal prepayments may result from the sale of the underlying property or the refinancing or foreclosure of underlying mortgages. The occurrence of prepayments is affected by a wide range of economic, demographic and social factors and, accordingly, it is not possible to accurately predict the average life of a particular pool. The actual prepayment experience of a pool of mortgage loans may cause the yield realized by the Fund to differ from the yield calculated on the basis of the average life of the pool. In addition, if the Fund purchases mortgage-backed securities at a premium, the premium may be lost in the event of early prepayment which may result in a loss to the fund.

Prepayments tend to increase during periods of falling interest rates and decline during periods of rising interest rates. Monthly interest payments received by the Fund have a compounding effect which will increase the yield to shareholders as compared to debt obligations that pay interest semiannually. Because of the reinvestment of prepayments of principal at current rates, mortgage-backed securities may be less effective than Treasury bonds of similar maturity at maintaining yields during periods of declining interest rates. Also, although the value of debt securities may increase as interest rates decline, the value of these pass-through type of securities may not increase as much due to their prepayment feature.

**Collateralized Mortgage Obligations (“CMOs”).** CMOs are mortgage-backed securities issued in separate classes with different stated maturities. As the mortgage pool experiences prepayments, the pool pays off investors in classes with shorter maturities first. By investing in CMOs, the Fund may manage the prepayment risk of mortgage-backed securities. However, prepayments may cause the actual maturity of a CMO to be substantially shorter than its stated maturity.

**Asset-Backed Securities.** Asset-backed securities include interests in pools of debt securities, commercial or consumer loans, or other receivables. The value of these securities depends on many factors, including changes in interest rates, the availability of information concerning the pool and its structure, the credit quality of the underlying assets, the market’s perception of the servicer of the pool, and any credit

enhancement provided. In addition, asset-backed securities have prepayment risks similar to mortgage-backed securities.

### **Securities Linked to the Real Estate Market**

Investing in securities of companies in the real estate industry subjects the Fund to the risks associated with the direct ownership of real estate. These risks include, but are not limited to:

- declines in the value of real estate;
- risks related to general and local economic conditions;
- possible lack of availability of mortgage portfolios;
- overbuilding;
- extended vacancies of properties;
- increased competition;
- increases in property taxes and operating expenses;
- change in zoning laws;
- losses due to costs resulting from the clean-up of environmental problems;
- liability to third parties for damages resulting from environmental problems;
- casualty or condemnation losses;
- limitations on rents;
- changes in neighborhood values and the appeal of properties to tenants; and
- changes in interest rates.

Therefore, if the Fund invests a substantial amount of its assets in securities of companies in the real estate industry, the value of the Fund's shares may change at different rates compared to the value of shares of a fund with investments in a mix of different industries.

Securities of companies in the real estate industry include real estate investment trusts ("REITs"), including equity REITs and mortgage REITs. Equity REITs may be affected by changes in the value of the underlying property owned by the trusts, while mortgage REITs may be affected by the quality of any credit extended. Further, equity and mortgage REITs are dependent upon management skills and generally may not be diversified. Equity and mortgage REITs also are subject to heavy cash flow dependency, defaults by borrowers and self-liquidations. In addition, equity, mortgage, and hybrid REITs could possibly fail to qualify for tax free pass-through of income under the Code, or to maintain their exemptions from registration under the 1940 Act. The above factors also may adversely affect a borrower's or a lessee's ability to meet its obligations to a REIT. In the event of a default by a borrower or lessee, a REIT may experience delays in enforcing its rights as a mortgagee or lessor and may incur substantial costs associated with protecting its investments.

In addition, even the larger REITs in the industry tend to be small to medium-sized companies in relation to the equity markets as a whole. See "Small and Medium Size Companies" for a discussion of the risks associated with investments in these companies.

### **Industry or Sector Investing**

When the Fund invests a substantial portion of its assets in a particular industry or sector of the economy, the Fund's investments are not as varied as the investments of most funds and are far less varied than the broad securities markets. As a result, the Fund's performance tends to be more volatile than other funds, and the values of the Fund's investments tend to go up and down more rapidly. In addition, to the extent that the Fund invests significantly in a particular industry or sector, it is particularly susceptible to the impact of market, economic, regulatory and other factors affecting that industry or sector.

**Consumer Discretionary.** The consumer discretionary sector may be affected by fluctuations in supply and demand and may also be adversely affected by changes in consumer spending as a result of world

events, political and economic conditions, commodity price volatility, changes in exchange rates, imposition of import controls, increased competition, depletion of resources and labor relations.

**Consumer Staples.** Companies in the consumer staples sector may be affected by general economic conditions, commodity production and pricing, consumer confidence and spending, consumer preferences, interest rates, product cycles, marketing, competition, and government regulation. Other risks include changes in global economic, environmental and political events, and the depletion of resources. Companies in the consumer staples sector may also be negatively impacted by government regulations affecting their products. For example, government regulations may affect the permissibility of using various food additives and production methods of companies that make food products, which could affect company profitability. Tobacco companies, in particular, may be adversely affected by new laws, regulations and litigation. Companies in the consumer staples sector may also be subject to risks relating to the supply of, demand for, and prices of raw materials. The prices of raw materials fluctuate in response to a number of factors, including, changes in exchange rates, import and export controls, changes in international agricultural and trading policies, and seasonal and weather conditions, among others. In addition, the success of food, beverage, household and personal product companies, in particular, may be strongly affected by unpredictable factors, such as, demographics, consumer spending, and product trends.

**Energy.** Companies in the energy sector may be affected by energy prices, supply and demand fluctuations including in energy fuels, energy conservation, liabilities arising from government or civil actions, environmental and other government regulations, and geopolitical events including political instability and war. The market value of companies in the local energy sector is heavily impacted by the levels and stability of global energy prices, energy conservation efforts, the success of exploration projects, exchange rates, interest rates, economic conditions, tax and other government regulations, increased competition and technological advances, as well as other factors. Companies in this sector may be subject to extensive government regulation and contractual fixed pricing, which may increase the cost of doing business and limit these companies' profits. A large part of the returns of these companies depends on few customers, including governmental entities and utilities. As a result, governmental budget constraints may have a significant negative effect on the stock prices of energy sector companies. Energy companies may also operate in, or engage in, transactions involving countries with less developed regulatory regimes or a history of expropriation, nationalization or other adverse policies. As a result, securities of companies in the energy field are subject to quick price and supply fluctuations caused by events relating to international politics. Other risks include liability from accidents resulting in injury or loss of life or property, pollution or other environmental problems, equipment malfunctions or mishandling of materials and a risk of loss from terrorism, political strife and natural disasters. Energy companies can also be heavily affected by the supply of, and demand for, their specific product or service and for energy products in general, and government subsidization. Energy companies may have high levels of debt and may be more likely to restructure their businesses if there are downturns in energy markets or the economy as a whole.

**Financial Services.** To the extent that the Fund invests in securities of financial services companies, it is particularly vulnerable to events affecting that industry. Financial services companies include commercial and industrial banks, savings and loan associations and their holding companies, consumer and industrial finance companies, diversified financial services companies, investment banking, securities brokerage and investment advisory companies, leasing companies and insurance companies. These companies are all subject to extensive regulation, rapid business changes, volatile performance dependent upon the availability and cost of capital, prevailing interest rates and significant competition. General economic conditions significantly affect these companies. Credit and other losses resulting from the financial difficulty of borrowers or other third parties have a potentially adverse effect on companies in this industry. Investment banking, securities brokerage and investment advisory companies are particularly subject to government regulation and the risks inherent in securities trading and underwriting activities.

**Banking.** Commercial banks (including "money center" regional and community banks), savings and loan associations and holding companies of the foregoing are especially subject to adverse effects of volatile interest rates, concentrations of loans in particular industries (such as real estate or energy) and significant competition. The profitability of these businesses is to a significant degree dependent upon the availability and cost of capital funds. Economic conditions in the real estate market may have a particularly strong

effect on certain banks and savings associations. Commercial banks and savings associations are subject to extensive federal and, in many instances, state regulation. Neither such extensive regulation nor the federal insurance of deposits ensures the solvency or profitability of companies in this industry, and there is no assurance against losses in securities issued by such companies.

*Insurance.* Insurance companies are particularly subject to government regulation and rate setting, potential anti-trust and tax law changes, and industry-wide pricing and competition cycles. Property and casualty insurance companies also may be affected by weather and other catastrophes. Life and health insurance companies may be affected by mortality and morbidity rates, including the effects of epidemics. Individual insurance companies may be exposed to reserve inadequacies, problems in investment portfolios (for example, due to real estate or “junk” bond holdings) and failures of reinsurance carriers.

**Health Sciences.** Companies in this sector are subject to the additional risks of increased competition within the health care industry, changes in legislation or government regulations, reductions in government funding, product liability or other litigation and the obsolescence of popular products. The prices of the securities of health sciences companies may fluctuate widely due to government regulation and approval of their products and services, which may have a significant effect on their price and availability. In addition, the types of products or services produced or provided by these companies may quickly become obsolete. Moreover, liability for products that are later alleged to be harmful or unsafe may be substantial and may have a significant impact on a company’s market value or share price.

**Industrials.** Companies in the industrials sector may be affected by general economic conditions, commodity production and pricing, supply and demand fluctuations, environmental and other government regulations, geopolitical events, interest rates, insurance costs, technological developments, liabilities arising from governmental or civil actions, labor relations, import controls and government spending. The value of securities issued by companies in the industrials sector may also be adversely affected by supply and demand related to their specific products or services and industrials sector products in general, as well as liability for environmental damage and product liability claims and government regulations. For example, the products of manufacturing companies may face obsolescence due to rapid technological developments and frequent new product introduction. Certain companies within this sector, particularly aerospace and defense companies, may be heavily affected by government spending policies because companies involved in this industry rely, to a significant extent, on government demand for their products and services, and, therefore, the financial condition of, and investor interest in, these companies are significantly influenced by governmental defense spending policies, which are typically under pressure from efforts to control the U.S. (and other) government budgets. In addition, securities of industrials companies in transportation may be cyclical and have occasional sharp price movements which may result from economic changes, fuel prices, labor relations and insurance costs, and transportation companies in certain countries may also be subject to significant government regulation and oversight, which may adversely affect their businesses.

**Internet-Related Investments.** The value of companies engaged in Internet-related activities, which is a developing industry, is particularly vulnerable to: (a) rapidly changing technology; (b) extensive government regulation; and (c) relatively high risk of obsolescence caused by scientific and technological advances. In addition, companies engaged in Internet-related activities are difficult to value and many have high share prices relative to their earnings which they may not be able to maintain over the long-term. Moreover, many Internet companies are not yet profitable and will need additional financing to continue their operations. There is no guarantee that such financing will be available when needed. Since many Internet companies are start-up companies, the risks associated with investing in small companies are heightened for these companies. To the extent that the Fund invests a significant portion of its assets in Internet-related companies, it should be considered extremely risky even as compared to other funds that invest primarily in small company securities.

**Materials.** Companies in the materials sector may be affected by general economic conditions, commodity production and prices, consumer preferences, interest rates, exchange rates, product cycles, marketing, competition, resource depletion, and environmental, import/export and other government regulations. Other risks may include liabilities for environmental damage and general civil liabilities, and mandated



expenditures for safety and pollution control. The materials sector may also be affected by economic cycles, technological progress, and labor relations. At times, worldwide production of industrial materials has been greater than demand as a result of over-building or economic downturns, leading to poor investment returns or losses. These risks are heightened for companies in the materials sector located in foreign markets.

**Natural Resources.** The Fund's investments in natural resources companies are especially affected by variations in the commodities markets (which may be due to market events, regulatory developments or other factors that the Fund cannot control) and these companies may lack the resources and the broad business lines to weather hard times. Natural resources companies can be significantly affected by events relating to international political developments, energy conservation, the success of exploration projects, commodity prices, and tax and government regulations.

**Technology.** Technology companies rely heavily on technological advances and face intense competition, both domestically and internationally, which may have an adverse effect on profit margins. Shortening of product cycle and manufacturing capacity increases may subject technology companies to aggressive pricing. Technology companies may have limited product lines, markets, financial resources or personnel. The products of technology companies may face product obsolescence due to rapid technological developments and frequent new product introduction, unpredictable changes in growth rates and competition for the services of qualified personnel. Technology companies may not successfully introduce new products, develop and maintain a loyal customer base or achieve general market acceptance for their products.

Stocks of technology companies, especially those of smaller, less-seasoned companies, tend to be more volatile than the overall market. Companies in the technology sector are also heavily dependent on patent and intellectual property rights, the loss or impairment of which may adversely affect the profitability of these companies. Technology companies engaged in manufacturing, such as semiconductor companies, often operate internationally which could expose them to risks associated with instability and changes in economic and political conditions, foreign currency fluctuations, changes in foreign regulations, competition from subsidized foreign competitors with lower production costs and other risks inherent to international business.

**Telecommunications.** Companies in the telecommunications sector are subject to the additional risks of rapid obsolescence, lack of standardization or compatibility with existing technologies, an unfavorable regulatory environment, and a dependency on patent and copyright protection. The prices of the securities of companies in the telecommunications sector may fluctuate widely due to both federal and state regulations governing rates of return and services that may be offered, fierce competition for market share, and competitive challenges in the U.S. from foreign competitors engaged in strategic joint ventures with U.S. companies, and in foreign markets from both U.S. and foreign competitors. In addition, recent industry consolidation trends may lead to increased regulation of telecommunications companies in their primary markets.

**Utilities.** Companies in the utilities sector may be affected by general economic conditions, supply and demand, financing and operating costs, rate caps, interest rates, liabilities arising from governmental or civil actions, consumer confidence and spending, competition, technological progress, energy prices, resource conservation and depletion, man-made or natural disasters, geopolitical events, and environmental and other government regulations. The value of securities issued by companies in the utilities sector may be negatively impacted by variations in exchange rates, domestic and international competition, energy conservation and governmental limitations on rates charged to customers. Although rate changes of a regulated utility usually vary in approximate correlation with financing costs, due to political and regulatory factors rate changes usually happen only after a delay after the changes in financing costs. Deregulation may subject utility companies to increased competition and can negatively affect their profitability as it permits utility companies to diversify outside of their original geographic regions and customary lines of business, causing them to engage in more uncertain ventures. Deregulation can also eliminate restrictions on the profits of certain utility companies, but can simultaneously expose these companies to an increased risk of loss. Although opportunities may permit certain utility companies to earn

more than their traditional regulated rates of return, companies in the utilities industry may have difficulty obtaining an adequate return on invested capital, raising capital, or financing large construction projects during periods of inflation or unsettled capital markets. Utility companies may also be subject to increased costs because of the effects of man-made or natural disasters. Current and future regulations or legislation can make it more difficult for utility companies to operate profitably. Government regulators monitor and control utility revenues and costs, and thus may restrict utility profits. There is no assurance that regulatory authorities will grant rate increases in the future, or that those increases will be adequate to permit the payment of dividends on stocks issued by a utility company. Because utility companies are faced with the same obstacles, issues and regulatory burdens, their securities may react similarly and more in unison to these or other market conditions.

### **Initial Public Offerings (“IPOs”)**

IPOs may have a magnified impact on the performance of a fund with a small asset base. The impact of IPOs on the Fund’s performance likely will decrease as the Fund’s asset size increases, which could reduce the Fund’s returns. IPOs may not be consistently available to the Fund for investment, particularly as the Fund’s asset base grows. IPO shares frequently are volatile in price due to the absence of a prior public market, the small number of shares available for trading and limited information about the issuer. Therefore, the Fund may hold IPO shares for a very short period of time. This may increase the Fund’s turnover and may lead to increased expenses for the fund, such as commissions and transaction costs. In addition, IPO shares can experience an immediate drop in value if the demand for the securities does not continue to support the offering price.

### **U.S. Government Securities**

U.S. government securities include securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or by an agency or instrumentality of the U.S. government. Not all U.S. government securities are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States. Some are supported only by the credit of the issuing agency or instrumentality, which depends entirely on its own resources to repay the debt. U.S. government securities that are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States include U.S. Treasuries and mortgage-backed securities guaranteed by GNMA. Securities that are only supported by the credit of the issuing agency or instrumentality include those issued by Fannie Mae, the FHLBs and Freddie Mac.

### **High Yield (High Risk) Securities**

**General.** High yield (high risk) securities (also known as “junk bonds”) are those rated below investment grade and comparable unrated securities. These securities offer yields that fluctuate over time, but generally are superior to the yields offered by higher-rated securities. However, securities rated below investment grade also have greater risks than higher-rated securities as described below.

**Interest Rate Risk.** To the extent that the Fund invests in fixed-income securities, the NAV of the Fund’s shares can be expected to change as general levels of interest rates fluctuate. However, the market values of securities rated below investment grade (and comparable unrated securities) tend to react less to fluctuations in interest rate levels than do those of higher-rated securities. Except to the extent that values are affected independently by other factors (such as developments relating to a specific issuer) when interest rates decline, the value of a fixed-income fund generally rise. Conversely, when interest rates rise, the value of a fixed-income fund will decline.

**Liquidity.** The secondary markets for high yield corporate and sovereign debt securities are not as liquid as the secondary markets for investment grade securities. The secondary markets for high yield debt securities are concentrated in relatively few market makers and participants are mostly institutional investors. In addition, the trading volume for high yield debt securities is generally lower than for investment grade securities. Furthermore, the secondary markets could contract under adverse market or economic conditions independent of any specific adverse changes in the condition of a particular issuer.

These factors may have an adverse effect on the ability of funds investing in high yield securities to dispose of particular portfolio investments. These factors also may limit funds that invest in high yield securities from obtaining accurate market quotations to value securities and calculate NAV. To the extent that the Fund invests in high yield debt securities, if the Fund is not able to obtain precise or accurate market quotations for a particular high yield debt security, it will be more difficult for the subadvisor to value the Fund's investments.

Less liquid secondary markets also may affect the Fund's ability to sell securities at their fair value. The Fund may invest in illiquid securities, subject to certain restrictions (see "Additional Investment Policies – Illiquid Securities"). These securities may be more difficult to value and to sell at fair value. If the secondary markets for high yield debt securities are affected by adverse economic conditions, the proportion of the Fund's assets invested in illiquid securities may increase.

**Below-Investment Grade Corporate Debt Securities.** While the market values of securities rated below investment grade (and comparable unrated securities) tend to react less to fluctuations in interest rate levels than do those of higher-rated securities, the market values of below-investment grade corporate debt securities tend to be more sensitive to individual corporate developments and changes in economic conditions than higher-rated securities.

In addition, these securities generally present a higher degree of credit risk. Issuers of these securities are often highly leveraged and may not have more traditional methods of financing available to them. Therefore, their ability to service their debt obligations during an economic downturn or during sustained periods of rising interest rates may be impaired. The risk of loss due to default by such issuers is significantly greater than with investment grade securities because such securities generally are unsecured and frequently are subordinated to the prior payment of senior indebtedness.

**Below-Investment Grade Foreign Sovereign Debt Securities.** Investing in below-investment grade foreign sovereign debt securities will expose the Fund to the consequences of political, social or economic changes in the developing and emerging market countries that issue the securities. The ability and willingness of sovereign obligors in these countries to pay principal and interest on such debt when due may depend on general economic and political conditions within the relevant country. Developing and emerging market countries have historically experienced (and may continue to experience) high inflation and interest rates, exchange rate trade difficulties, extreme poverty and unemployment. Many of these countries also are characterized by political uncertainty or instability.

The ability of a foreign sovereign obligor to make timely payments on its external debt obligations also will be strongly influenced by:

- the obligor's balance of payments, including export performance;
- the obligor's access to international credits and investments;
- fluctuations in interest rates; and
- the extent of the obligor's foreign reserves.

**Obligor's Balance of Payments.** A country whose exports are concentrated in a few commodities or whose economy depends on certain strategic imports could be vulnerable to fluctuations in international prices of these commodities or imports. To the extent that a country receives payment for its exports in currencies other than dollars, its ability to make debt payments denominated in dollars could be adversely affected.

**Obligor's Access to International Credits and Investments.** If a foreign sovereign obligor cannot generate sufficient earnings from foreign trade to service its external debt, it may need to depend on continuing loans and aid from foreign governments, commercial banks, and multilateral organizations, and inflows of foreign investment. The commitment on the part of these entities to make such disbursements may be conditioned on the government's implementation of economic reforms and/or economic performance and the timely service of its obligations. Failure in any of these efforts may result in the

cancellation of these third parties' lending commitments, thereby further impairing the obligor's ability or willingness to service its debts on time.

**Obligor's Fluctuations in Interest Rates.** The cost of servicing external debt is generally adversely affected by rising international interest rates since many external debt obligations bear interest at rates that are adjusted based upon international interest rates.

**Obligor's Foreign Reserves.** The ability to service external debt also will depend on the level of the relevant government's international currency reserves and its access to foreign exchange. Currency devaluations may affect the ability of a sovereign obligor to obtain sufficient foreign exchange to service its external debt.

**The Consequences of a Default.** As a result of the previously listed factors, a governmental obligor may default on its obligations. If a default occurs, the Fund may have limited legal recourse against the issuer or guarantor of such obligations. Remedies must, in some cases, be pursued in the courts of the defaulting party itself, and the ability of the holder of the foreign sovereign debt securities to obtain recourse may be subject to the political climate in the relevant country. In addition, no assurance can be given that the holders of commercial bank debt will not contest payments to the holders of other foreign sovereign debt obligations in the event of default under their commercial bank loan agreements.

Sovereign obligors in developing and emerging countries are among the world's largest debtors to commercial banks, other governments, international financial organizations and other financial institutions. These obligors have in the past experienced substantial difficulties in servicing their external debt obligations. This difficulty has led to defaults on certain obligations and the restructuring of certain indebtedness. Restructuring arrangements have included, among other things:

- reducing and rescheduling interest and principal payments by negotiating new or amended credit agreements or converting outstanding principal and unpaid interest to Brady Bonds; and
- obtaining new credit to finance interest payments.

Holders of certain foreign sovereign debt securities may be requested to participate in the restructuring of such obligations and to extend further loans to their issuers. There can be no assurance that the Brady Bonds and other foreign sovereign debt securities in which the Fund may invest will not be subject to similar restructuring arrangements or to requests for new credit that may adversely affect the Fund's holdings. Furthermore, certain participants in the secondary market for such debt may be directly involved in negotiating the terms of these arrangements and may therefore have access to information not available to other market participants.

**Securities in the Lowest Rating Categories.** Certain debt securities in which the Fund may invest may have (or be considered comparable to securities having) the lowest ratings for non-subordinated debt instruments (e.g., securities rated "Caa" or lower by Moody's or "CCC" or lower by S&P or Fitch). These securities are considered to have the following characteristics:

- extremely poor prospects of ever attaining any real investment standing;
- current identifiable vulnerability to default;
- unlikely to have the capacity to pay interest and repay principal when due in the event of adverse business, financial or economic conditions;
- are speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal in accordance with the terms of the obligations; and/or
- are in default or not current in the payment of interest or principal.

Accordingly, it is possible that these types of characteristics could, in certain instances, reduce the value of securities held by the Fund with a commensurate effect on the value of the Fund's shares.

## REGULATION OF COMMODITY INTERESTS

The CFTC has adopted regulations that subject registered investment companies and/or their investment advisors to regulation by the CFTC if the registered investment company invests more than a prescribed level of its NAV in commodity futures, options on commodities or commodity futures, swaps, or other financial instruments regulated under the CEA (“commodity interests”), or if the registered investment company markets itself as providing investment exposure to such commodity interests. The Advisor is registered as a CPO under the CEA and is a National Futures Association member firm; however, the Advisor does not act in the capacity of a registered CPO with respect to the Fund.

Although the Advisor is a registered CPO, the Advisor has claimed an exclusion from CPO registration pursuant to CFTC Rule 4.5 with respect to the Fund. To remain eligible for this exclusion, the Fund must comply with certain limitations, including limits on trading in commodity interests, and restrictions on the manner in which the Fund markets its commodity interests trading activities. These limitations may restrict the Fund’s ability to pursue its investment strategy, increase the costs of implementing its strategy, increase its expenses and/or adversely affect its total return.

## HEDGING AND OTHER STRATEGIC TRANSACTIONS

Hedging refers to protecting against possible changes in the market value of securities or other assets that a portfolio already owns or plans to buy or protecting unrealized gains in the Fund. These strategies also may be used to gain exposure to a particular market. The hedging and other strategic transactions that may be used by the Fund, but only if and to the extent that such transactions are consistent with its investment objective and policies, are described below:

- exchange-listed and OTC put and call options on securities, equity indices, volatility indices, financial futures contracts, currencies, fixed-income indices and other financial instruments;
- financial futures contracts (including stock index futures);
- interest rate transactions;\*
- currency transactions;\*\*
- warrants and rights (including non-standard warrants and participatory risks);\* swaps (including interest rate, index, dividend, inflation, variance, equity, and volatility swaps, credit default swaps, swap options and currency swaps); and
- structured notes, including hybrid or “index” securities.

\* The Fund’s interest rate transactions may take the form of swaps, caps, floors and collars.

\*\* The Fund’s currency transactions may take the form of currency forward contracts, currency futures contracts, currency swaps and options on currencies or currency futures contracts.

Hedging and other strategic transactions may be used for the following purposes:

- to attempt to protect against possible changes in the market value of securities held or to be purchased by the Fund resulting from securities markets or currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- to protect the Fund’s unrealized gains in the value of its securities;
- to facilitate the sale of the Fund’s securities for investment purposes;
- to manage the effective maturity or duration of the Fund’s securities;
- to establish a position in the derivatives markets as a method of gaining exposure to a particular geographic region, market, industry, issuer, or security; or
- to increase exposure to a foreign currency or to shift exposure to foreign currency fluctuations from one country to another.

To the extent that the Fund uses a hedging or other strategic transaction to gain, shift or manage exposure to a particular geographic region, market, industry, issuer, security, currency, or other asset, the Fund will be exposed to the risks of investing in that asset as well as the risks inherent in the specific hedging or other strategic transaction used to gain such exposure.

For purposes of determining compliance with the Fund's investment policies, strategies and restrictions, that Fund will generally consider the market value of derivative instruments, unless the nature of the derivative instrument warrants the use of the instrument's notional value to more accurately reflect the economic exposure represented by the derivative position.

Because of uncertainties under federal tax laws as to whether income from commodity-linked derivative instruments and certain other instruments would constitute "qualifying income" to a RIC, the Fund is not permitted to invest in such instruments unless the subadvisor obtains prior written approval from the Trust's Chief Compliance Officer (the "CCO"). The CCO, as a member of the Advisor's Complex Securities Committee evaluates with the committee the appropriateness of the investment.

### **General Characteristics of Options**

Put options and call options typically have similar structural characteristics and operational mechanics regardless of the underlying instrument on which they are purchased or sold. Many hedging and other strategic transactions involving options require segregation of portfolio assets in special accounts, as described under "Use of Segregated and Other Special Accounts."

**Put Options.** A put option gives the purchaser of the option, upon payment of a premium, the right to sell (and the writer the obligation to buy) the underlying security, commodity, index, currency or other instrument at the exercise price. The Fund's purchase of a put option on a security, for example, might be designed to protect its holdings in the underlying instrument (or, in some cases, a similar instrument) against a substantial decline in the market value of such instrument by giving the Fund the right to sell the instrument at the option exercise price.

If and to the extent authorized to do so, the Fund may, for various purposes, purchase and sell put options on securities (whether or not it holds the securities in its portfolio) and on securities indices, currencies and futures contracts. The Fund will not sell put options if, as a result, more than 50% of the Fund's assets would be required to be segregated to cover its potential obligations under put options other than those with respect to futures contracts.

**Risk of Selling Put Options.** In selling put options, the Fund faces the risk that it may be required to buy the underlying security at a disadvantageous price above the market price.

**Call Options.** A call option, upon payment of a premium, gives the purchaser of the option the right to buy (and the seller the obligation to sell) the underlying instrument at the exercise price. The Fund's purchase of a call option on an underlying instrument might be intended to protect the Fund against an increase in the price of the underlying instrument that it intends to purchase in the future by fixing the price at which it may purchase the instrument. An "American" style put or call option may be exercised at any time during the option period, whereas a "European" style put or call option may be exercised only upon expiration or during a fixed period prior to expiration. If and to the extent authorized to do so, the Fund may purchase and sell call options on securities (whether or not it holds the securities).

**Partial Hedge or Income to the Fund.** If the Fund sells a call option, the premium that it receives may serve as a partial hedge, to the extent of the option premium, against a decrease in the value of the underlying securities or instruments held by the Fund or will increase the Fund's income. Similarly, the sale of put options also can provide Fund gains.

**Covering of Options.** All call options sold by the Fund must be "covered" (that is, the Fund must own the securities or futures contract subject to the call or must otherwise meet the asset segregation requirements described below for so long as the call is outstanding).

**Risk of Selling Call Options.** Even though the Fund will receive the option premium to help protect it against loss, a call option sold by the Fund will expose it during the term of the option to possible loss of the opportunity to sell the underlying security or instrument with a gain.

**Exchange-listed Options.** Exchange-listed options are issued by a regulated intermediary, such as the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”), which guarantees the performance of the obligations of the parties to the options. The discussion below uses the OCC as an example but also is applicable to other similar financial intermediaries.

OCC-issued and exchange-listed options, with certain exceptions, generally settle by physical delivery of the underlying security or currency, although in the future, cash settlement may become available. Index options and Eurodollar instruments (which are described below under “Eurodollar Instruments”) are cash settled for the net amount, if any, by which the option is “in-the-money” at the time the option is exercised. “In-the-money” means the amount by which the value of the underlying instrument exceeds, in the case of a call option, or is less than, in the case of a put option, the exercise price of the option. Frequently, rather than taking or making delivery of the underlying instrument through the process of exercising the option, listed options are closed by entering into offsetting purchase or sale transactions that do not result in ownership of the new option.

The Fund’s ability to close out its position as a purchaser or seller of an OCC-issued or exchange-listed put or call option is dependent, in part, upon the liquidity of the particular option market. Among the possible reasons for the absence of a liquid option market on an exchange are:

- insufficient trading interest in certain options;
- restrictions on transactions imposed by an exchange;
- trading halts, suspensions or other restrictions imposed with respect to particular classes or series of options or underlying securities, including reaching daily price limits;
- interruption of the normal operations of the OCC or an exchange;
- inadequacy of the facilities of an exchange or the OCC to handle current trading volume; and
- a decision by one or more exchanges to discontinue the trading of options (or a particular class or series of options), in which event the relevant market for that option on that exchange would cease to exist, although any such outstanding options on that exchange would continue to be exercisable in accordance with their terms.

The hours of trading for listed options may not coincide with the hours during which the underlying financial instruments are traded. To the extent that the option markets close before the markets for the underlying financial instruments, significant price and rate movements can take place in the underlying markets that would not be reflected in the corresponding option markets.

**OTC Options.** OTC options are purchased from or sold to counterparties such as securities dealers or financial institutions through direct bilateral agreement with the counterparty. In contrast to exchange-listed options, which generally have standardized terms and performance mechanics, all of the terms of an OTC option, including such terms as method of settlement, term, exercise price, premium, guaranties and security, are determined by negotiation of the parties. It is anticipated that the Fund generally will only enter into OTC options that have cash settlement provisions, although it will not be required to do so.

Unless the parties provide for it, no central clearing or guaranty function is involved in an OTC option. As a result, if a counterparty fails to make or take delivery of the security, currency or other instrument underlying an OTC option it has entered into with the Fund or fails to make a cash settlement payment due in accordance with the terms of that option, the Fund will lose any premium it paid for the option as well as any anticipated benefit of the transaction. Thus, the subadvisor must assess the creditworthiness of each such counterparty or any guarantor or credit enhancement of the counterparty’s credit to determine the likelihood that the terms of the OTC option will be met. The Fund will enter into OTC option transactions only with U.S. government securities dealers recognized by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as “primary dealers,” or broker-dealers, domestic or foreign banks, or other financial institutions that are deemed creditworthy by the subadvisor. In the absence of a change in the current position of the SEC’s staff, OTC options purchased by the Fund and the amount of the Fund’s obligation pursuant to an OTC option sold by the Fund (the cost of the sell-back plus the in-the-money amount, if any) or the value of the assets held to cover such options will be deemed illiquid.

**Types of Options That May Be Purchased.** The Fund may purchase and sell call options on securities indices, currencies, and futures contracts, as well as on Eurodollar instruments that are traded on U.S. and foreign securities exchanges and in the OTC markets.

The Fund reserves the right to invest in options on instruments and indices that may be developed in the future to the extent consistent with applicable law, the investment objective and the restrictions set forth herein.

### **General Characteristics of Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts**

The Fund may trade financial futures contracts (including stock index futures contracts which are described below) or purchase or sell put and call options on those contracts for the following purposes:

- as a hedge against anticipated interest rate, currency or market changes;
- for duration management;
- for risk management purposes; and
- to gain exposure to a securities market.

Futures contracts are generally bought and sold on the commodities exchanges where they are listed with payment of initial and variation margin as described below. The sale of a futures contract creates a firm obligation by the Fund, as seller, to deliver to the buyer the specific type of financial instrument called for in the contract at a specific future time for a specified price (or, with respect to certain instruments, the net cash amount). Options on futures contracts are similar to options on securities except that an option on a futures contract gives the purchaser the right, in return for the premium paid, to assume a position in a futures contract and obligates the seller to deliver that position.

With respect to futures contracts that are not legally required to “cash settle,” the Fund may cover the open position by setting aside or earmarking liquid assets in an amount equal to the market value of the futures contract. With respect to futures that are required to “cash settle,” such as Eurodollar, UK 90 day and Euribor futures; however, the Fund is permitted to set aside or earmark liquid assets in an amount equal to the Fund’s daily marked to market (net) obligation, if any, (in other words, the Fund’s daily net liability, if any) rather than the market value of the futures contract. By setting aside assets equal to only its net obligation under cash-settled futures contracts, the Fund will have the ability to employ such futures contracts to a greater extent than if the Fund were required to segregate assets equal to the full market value of the futures contract.

The Fund will engage in transactions in futures contracts and related options only to the extent such transactions are consistent with the requirements of the Code in order to maintain its qualification as a RIC for federal income tax purposes.

**Margin.** Maintaining a futures contract or selling an option on a futures contract will typically require the Fund to deposit with a financial intermediary, as security for its obligations, an amount of cash or other specified assets (“initial margin”) that initially is from 1% to 10% of the face amount of the contract (but may be higher in some circumstances). Additional cash or assets (“variation margin”) may be required to be deposited thereafter daily as the mark-to-market value of the futures contract fluctuates. The purchase of an option on a financial futures contract involves payment of a premium for the option without any further obligation on the part of the Fund. If the Fund exercises an option on a futures contract it will be obligated to post initial margin (and potentially variation margin) for the resulting futures position just as it would for any futures position.

**Settlement.** Futures contracts and options thereon are generally settled by entering into an offsetting transaction, but no assurance can be given that a position can be offset prior to settlement or that delivery will occur.



**Value of Futures Contracts Sold by the Fund.** The value of all futures contracts sold by the Fund (adjusted for the historical volatility relationship between the Fund and the contracts) will not exceed the total market value of the Fund's assets.

### **Stock Index Futures**

**Definition.** A stock index futures contract (an "Index Future") is a contract to buy a certain number of units of the relevant index at a specified future date at a price agreed upon when the contract is made. A unit is the value at a given time of the relevant index.

**Uses of Index Futures.** Below are some examples of how the Fund may use Index Futures:

- In connection with the Fund's investment in equity securities, the Fund may invest in Index Futures while the subadvisor seeks favorable terms from brokers to effect transactions in equity securities selected for purchase.
- The Fund also may invest in Index Futures when the subadvisor believes that there are not enough attractive equity securities available to maintain the standards of diversity and liquidity set for the Fund's pending investment in such equity securities when they do become available.
- Through the use of Index Futures, the Fund may maintain a pool of assets with diversified risk without incurring the substantial brokerage costs that may be associated with investment in multiple issuers. This may permit the Fund to avoid potential market and liquidity problems (*e.g.*, driving up or forcing down the price by quickly purchasing or selling shares of a portfolio security) that may result from increases or decreases in positions already held by the fund.
- The Fund also may invest in Index Futures in order to hedge its equity positions.

Hedging and other strategic transactions involving futures contracts, options on futures contracts and swaps will be purchased, sold or entered into primarily for bona fide hedging, risk management (including duration management) or appropriate portfolio management purposes, including gaining exposure to a particular securities market.

### **Options on Securities Indices and Other Financial Indices**

The Fund may purchase and sell call and put options on securities indices and other financial indices ("Options on Financial Indices"). In so doing, the Fund may achieve many of the same objectives it would achieve through the sale or purchase of options on individual securities or other instruments.

**Description of Options on Financial Indices.** Options on Financial Indices are similar to options on a security or other instrument except that, rather than settling by physical delivery of the underlying instrument, Options on Financial Indices settle by cash settlement. Cash settlement means that the holder has the right to receive, upon exercise of the option, an amount of cash if the closing level of the index upon which the option is based exceeds, in the case of a call (or is less than, in the case of a put) the exercise price of the option. This amount of cash is equal to the excess of the closing price of the index over the exercise price of the option, which also may be multiplied by a formula value. The seller of the option is obligated to make delivery of this amount. The gain or loss on an option on an index depends on price movements in the instruments comprising the market or other composite on which the underlying index is based, rather than price movements in individual securities, as is the case for options on securities. In the case of an OTC option, physical delivery may be used instead of cash settlement. By purchasing or selling Options on Financial Indices, the Fund may achieve many of the same objectives it would achieve through the sale or purchase of options on individual securities or other instruments.

### **Yield Curve Options**

The Fund also may enter into options on the “spread,” or yield differential, between two fixed-income securities, in transactions referred to as “yield curve” options. In contrast to other types of options, a yield curve option is based on the difference between the yields of designated securities, rather than the prices of the individual securities, and is settled through cash payments. Accordingly, a yield curve option is profitable to the holder if this differential widens (in the case of a call) or narrows (in the case of a put), regardless of whether the yields of the underlying securities increase or decrease.

Yield curve options may be used for the same purposes as other options on securities. Specifically, the Fund may purchase or write such options for hedging purposes. For example, the Fund may purchase a call option on the yield spread between two securities, if it owns one of the securities and anticipates purchasing the other security and wants to hedge against an adverse change in the yield spread between the two securities. The Fund also may purchase or write yield curve options for other than hedging purposes (*e.g.*, in an effort to increase its current income) if, in the judgment of the subadvisor, the Fund will be able to profit from movements in the spread between the yields of the underlying securities. The trading of yield curve options is subject to all of the risks associated with the trading of other types of options. In addition, however, such options present risk of loss even if the yield of one of the underlying securities remains constant, if the spread moves in a direction or to an extent which was not anticipated. Yield curve options written by the Fund will be “covered.” A call (or put) option is covered if the Fund holds another call (or put) option on the spread between the same two securities and owns liquid and unencumbered assets sufficient to cover the Fund’s net liability under the two options. Therefore, the Fund’s liability for such a covered option is generally limited to the difference between the amounts of the Fund’s liability under the option written by the Fund less the value of the option held by it. Yield curve options also may be covered in such other manner as may be in accordance with the requirements of the counterparty with which the option is traded and applicable laws and regulations. Yield curve options are traded over-the-counter.

### **Currency Transactions**

The Fund may engage in currency transactions with counterparties to hedge the value of portfolio securities denominated in particular currencies against fluctuations in relative value, to gain exposure to a currency without purchasing securities denominated in that currency, to facilitate the settlement of equity trades, or to exchange one currency for another. If the Fund enters into a currency hedging transaction, the Fund will comply with the asset segregation requirements described below under “Use of Segregated and Other Special Accounts.” Currency transactions include:

- forward currency contracts;
- exchange-listed currency futures contracts and options thereon;
- exchange-listed and OTC options on currencies;
- currency swaps; and
- spot transactions (*i.e.*, transactions on a cash basis based on prevailing market rates).

A forward currency contract involves a privately negotiated obligation to purchase or sell (with delivery generally required) a specific currency at a future date at a price set at the time of the contract. A currency swap is an agreement to exchange cash flows based on the notional difference among two or more currencies and operates similarly to an interest rate swap, which is described under “Swap Agreements and Options on Swap Agreements.” The Fund may enter into currency transactions only with counterparties that are deemed creditworthy by the subadvisor. Nevertheless, engaging in currency transactions will expose the Fund to counterparty risk.

The Fund’s dealings in forward currency contracts and other currency transactions such as futures contracts, options, options on futures contracts and swaps may be used for hedging and similar purposes, possibly including transaction hedging, position hedging, cross hedging and proxy hedging. The Fund also may use foreign currency options and foreign currency forward contracts to increase exposure to a foreign currency, to shift exposure to foreign currency fluctuation from one country to another, or to facilitate the

settlement of equity trades. The Fund may elect to hedge less than all of its foreign portfolio positions as deemed appropriate by the subadvisor.

The Fund also may engage in non-deliverable forward transactions to manage currency risk or to gain exposure to a currency without purchasing securities denominated in that currency. A non-deliverable forward is a transaction that represents an agreement between the Fund and a counterparty (usually a commercial bank) to buy or sell a specified (notional) amount of a particular currency at an agreed-upon foreign exchange rate on an agreed-upon future date. Unlike other currency transactions, there is no physical delivery of the currency on the settlement of a non-deliverable forward transaction. Rather, the Fund and the counterparty agree to net the settlement by making a payment in U.S. dollars or another fully convertible currency that represents any differential between the foreign exchange rate agreed upon at the inception of the non-deliverable forward agreement and the actual exchange rate on the agreed-upon future date. Thus, the actual gain or loss of a given non-deliverable forward transaction is calculated by multiplying the transaction's notional amount by the difference between the agreed-upon forward exchange rate and the actual exchange rate when the transaction is completed.

When the Fund enters into a non-deliverable forward transaction, the Fund will segregate liquid assets in an amount not less than the value of the Fund's net exposure to such non-deliverable forward transactions. If the additional segregated assets decline in value or the amount of the Fund's commitment increases because of a change in currency rates, additional cash or securities will be segregated on a daily basis so that the value of the account will equal the amount of the Fund's commitments under the non-deliverable forward agreement.

Since the Fund generally may only close out a non-deliverable forward with the particular counterparty, there is a risk that the counterparty will default on its obligation to pay under the agreement. If the counterparty defaults, the Fund will have contractual remedies pursuant to the agreement related to the transaction, but there is no assurance that contract counterparties will be able to meet their obligations pursuant to such agreements or that, in the event of a default, the Fund will succeed in pursuing contractual remedies. The Fund thus assumes the risk that it may be delayed or prevented from obtaining payments owed to it pursuant to non-deliverable forward transactions.

In addition, where the currency exchange rates that are the subject of a given non-deliverable forward transaction do not move in the direction or to the extent anticipated, the Fund could sustain losses on the non-deliverable forward transaction. The Fund's investment in a particular non-deliverable forward transaction will be affected favorably or unfavorably by factors that affect the subject currencies, including economic, political and legal developments that impact the applicable countries, as well as exchange control regulations of the applicable countries. These risks are heightened when a non-deliverable forward transaction involves currencies of emerging market countries because such currencies can be volatile and there is a greater risk that such currencies will be devalued against the U.S. dollar or other currencies.

**Transaction Hedging.** Transaction hedging involves entering into a currency transaction with respect to specific assets or liabilities of the Fund, which generally will arise in connection with the purchase or sale of portfolio securities or the receipt of income from them.

**Position Hedging.** Position hedging involves entering into a currency transaction with respect to portfolio securities positions denominated or generally quoted in that currency.

**Cross Hedging.** The Fund may cross-hedge currencies by entering into transactions to purchase or sell one or more currencies that are expected to increase or decline in value relative to other currencies to which the Fund has or in which the Fund expects to have exposure.

**Proxy Hedging.** To reduce the effect of currency fluctuations on the value of existing or anticipated holdings of its securities, the Fund also may engage in proxy hedging. Proxy hedging is often used when the currency to which the Fund's holdings are exposed is generally difficult to hedge or specifically difficult to hedge against the dollar. Proxy hedging entails entering into a forward contract to sell a currency, the changes in the value of which are generally considered to be linked to a currency or

currencies in which some or all of the Fund's securities are or are expected to be denominated, and to buy dollars. The amount of the contract would not exceed the market value of the Fund's securities denominated in linked currencies.

**Risk of Currency Transactions.** Currency transactions are subject to risks different from other Fund transactions, as discussed under "Risk Factors." If the Fund enters into a currency hedging transaction, the Fund will comply with the asset segregation requirements described below under "Use of Segregated and Other Special Accounts."

### **Combined Transactions**

The Fund may enter into multiple transactions, including multiple options transactions, multiple futures transactions, multiple currency transactions (including forward currency contracts), multiple interest rate transactions and any combination of futures, options, currency and interest rate transactions. A combined transaction usually will contain elements of risk that are present in each of its component transactions. Although the Fund normally will enter into combined transactions to reduce risk or otherwise more effectively achieve the desired portfolio management goal, it is possible that the combination will instead increase the risks or hinder achievement of the Fund's investment objective.

### **Swap Agreements and Options on Swap Agreements**

Among the hedging and other strategic transactions into which the Fund may be authorized to enter are swap transactions, including, but not limited to, swap agreements on interest rates, security or commodity indexes, specific securities and commodities, currency exchange rates, and credit and event-linked swaps. To the extent that the Fund may invest in foreign currency-denominated securities, it also may invest in currency exchange rate swap agreements.

The Fund may enter into swap transactions for any legal purpose consistent with its investment objective and policies, such as to attempt to obtain or preserve a particular return or spread at a lower cost than obtaining a return or spread through purchases and/or sales of instruments in other markets, to protect against currency fluctuations, as a duration management technique, to protect against any increase in the price of securities the Fund anticipates purchasing at a later date, or to gain exposure to certain markets in the most economical way possible.

OTC swap agreements are two-party contracts entered into primarily by institutional investors for periods ranging from a few weeks to one or more years. In a standard "swap" transaction, two parties agree to exchange the returns (or differentials in rates of return) earned or realized on particular predetermined investments or instruments, which may be adjusted for an interest factor. The gross returns to be exchanged or "swapped" between the parties are generally calculated with respect to a "notional amount," *i.e.*, the return on or increase in value of a particular dollar amount invested at a particular interest rate, in a particular foreign currency, or in a "basket" of securities or commodities representing a particular index. A "quanto" or "differential" swap combines both an interest rate and a currency transaction. Other forms of swap agreements include interest rate caps, under which, in return for a premium, one party agrees to make payments to the other to the extent that interest rates exceed a specified rate, or "cap"; interest rate floors, under which, in return for a premium, one party agrees to make payments to the other to the extent that interest rates fall below a specified rate, or "floor"; and interest rate collars, under which a party sells a cap and purchases a floor or vice versa in an attempt to protect itself against interest rate movements exceeding given minimum or maximum levels. The Fund may invest in commodity swap agreements. For example, an investment in a commodity swap agreement may involve the exchange of floating-rate interest payments for the total return on a commodity index. In a total return commodity swap, the Fund will receive the price appreciation of a commodity index, a portion of the index, or a single commodity in exchange for paying an agreed-upon fee. If the commodity swap is for one period, the Fund may pay a fixed fee, established at the outset of the swap. However, if the term of the commodity swap is more than one period, with interim swap payments, the Fund may pay an adjustable or floating fee. With a "floating" rate, the fee may be pegged to a base rate, such as LIBOR, and is adjusted each period. Therefore, if interest rates increase over the term of the swap contract, the Fund may be required to pay a higher fee at each swap reset date.

The Fund may enter into options on swap agreements (“Swap Options”). A Swap Option is a contract that gives a counterparty the right (but not the obligation) in return for payment of a premium, to enter into a new swap agreement or to shorten, extend, cancel or otherwise modify an existing swap agreement, at some designated future time on specified terms. The Fund also may write (sell) and purchase put and call Swap Options.

Depending on the terms of the particular agreement, the Fund generally will incur a greater degree of risk when it writes a Swap Option than it will incur when it purchases a Swap Option. When the Fund purchases a swap option, it risks losing only the amount of the premium it has paid should it decide to let the option expire unexercised. However, when the Fund writes a Swap Option, upon exercise of the option the Fund will become obligated according to the terms of the underlying agreement. Most other types of swap agreements entered into by the Fund would calculate the obligations of the parties to the agreement on a “net basis.” Consequently, the Fund’s current obligations (or rights) under a swap agreement generally will be equal only to the net amount to be paid or received under the agreement based on the relative values of the positions held by each party to the agreement (the “net amount”). The Fund’s current obligations under a swap agreement will be accrued daily (offset against any amounts owed to the fund) and any accrued but unpaid net amounts owed to a swap counterparty will be covered by the segregation or “earmarking” of liquid assets, to avoid any potential leveraging of the Fund’s investments. Obligations under swap agreements so covered will not be construed to be “senior securities” for purposes of the Fund’s investment restriction concerning senior securities.

Whether the Fund’s use of swap agreements or Swap Options will be successful in furthering its investment objective will depend on the subadvisor’s ability to predict correctly whether certain types of investments are likely to produce greater returns than other investments. Because OTC swaps are two-party contracts and because they may have terms of greater than seven days, they may be considered to be illiquid. Moreover, the Fund bears the risk of loss of the amount expected to be received under a swap agreement in the event of the default or bankruptcy of a swap agreement counterparty. The Fund will enter into swap agreements only with counterparties that meet certain standards of creditworthiness. Certain restrictions imposed on the Fund by the Code may limit its ability to use swap agreements. Current regulatory initiatives, described below, and potential future regulation, could adversely affect the Fund’s ability to terminate existing swap agreements or to realize amounts to be received under such agreements. The Fund will not enter into a swap agreement with any single party if the net amount owed to the Fund under existing contracts with that party would exceed 5% of the Fund’s total assets.

Swaps are highly specialized instruments that require investment techniques, risk analyses, and tax planning different from those associated with traditional investments. The use of a swap requires an understanding not only of the referenced asset, rate, or index but also of the swap itself, without the benefit of observing the performance of the swap under all possible market conditions. Swap agreements may be subject to liquidity risk, which exists when a particular swap is difficult to purchase or sell. If a swap transaction is particularly large or if the relevant market is illiquid (as is the case with many OTC swaps), it may not be possible to initiate a transaction or liquidate a position at an advantageous time or price, which may result in significant losses. In addition, a swap transaction may be subject to the Fund’s limitation on investments in illiquid securities.

Like most other investments, swap agreements are subject to the risk that the market value of the instrument will change in a way detrimental to the Fund’s interest. The Fund bears the risk that the subadvisor will not accurately forecast future market trends or the values of assets, reference rates, indexes, or other economic factors in establishing swap positions for it. If the subadvisor attempts to use a swap as a hedge against, or as a substitute for, an investment, the Fund will be exposed to the risk that the swap will have or will develop imperfect or no correlation with the investment. This could cause substantial losses for the fund. While hedging strategies involving swap instruments can reduce the risk of loss, they also can reduce the opportunity for gain or even result in losses by offsetting favorable price movements in other investments.

The swaps market was largely unregulated prior to the enactment of federal legislation known as the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”), which was enacted in

2010 in response to turmoil in the financial markets and other market events. Among other things, the Dodd-Frank Act sets forth a new regulatory framework for certain OTC derivatives, such as swaps, in which the Fund may invest. The Dodd-Frank Act requires many swap transactions to be executed on registered exchanges or through swap execution facilities, cleared through a regulated clearinghouse and publicly reported. In addition, many market participants are now regulated as swap dealers or major swap participants and are, or will be, subject to certain minimum capital and margin requirements and business conduct standards. The statutory requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act are being implemented primarily through rules and regulations adopted by the SEC and/or the CFTC. There is a prescribed phase-in period during which most of the mandated rulemaking and regulations are being implemented, and temporary exemptions from certain rules and regulations have been granted so that current trading practices will not be unduly disrupted during the transition period.

As of the date of this SAI, central clearing is required only for certain market participants trading certain instruments, although central clearing for additional instruments is expected to be implemented by the CFTC until the majority of the swaps market is ultimately subject to central clearing. In addition, as described below, uncleared OTC swaps will be subject to regulatory collateral requirements that could adversely affect the Fund's ability to enter into swaps in the OTC market. These developments could cause the Fund to terminate new or existing swap agreements or to realize amounts to be received under such instruments at an inopportune time. Until the mandated rulemaking and regulations are implemented completely, it will not be possible to determine the complete impact of the Dodd-Frank Act and related regulations on the Fund, and the establishment of a centralized exchange or market for swap transactions may not result in swaps being easier to value or trade. However, it is expected that swap dealers, major market participants and swap counterparties will experience other new and/or additional regulations, requirements, compliance burdens and associated costs. The legislation and rules to be promulgated may exert a negative effect on the Fund's ability to meet its investment objective, either through limits or requirements imposed on the Fund or its counterparties. The swap market could be disrupted or limited as a result of the legislation, and the new requirements may increase the cost of the Fund's investments and of doing business, which could adversely affect the Fund's ability to buy or sell OTC derivatives. For example, in late October of 2015, the Federal Reserve, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Farm Credit Administration and the Federal Housing Financing Authority issued final rules that will require banks subject to their supervision to post and collect variation and initial margin in respect of their obligations arising under uncleared swap agreements. In addition, in January of 2016, the CFTC adopted similar rules that apply to CFTC-registered swap dealers and major swap participants that are not banks. Such rules generally require the Fund to segregate additional assets in order to meet the new variation and initial margin requirements when they enter into uncleared swap agreements. The initial margin requirement is being phased-in, which began in September 2016 and will continue to be phased-in through September 2020 based on average daily aggregate notional amount of covered swaps between swap dealers, swap entities and major swap participants.

Additional information about certain swap agreements that the Fund may utilize is provided below.

*Credit default swap agreements ("CDS").* CDS may have as reference obligations one or more securities that are not currently held by the Fund. The protection "buyer" in a CDS is generally obligated to pay the protection "seller" an upfront or a periodic stream of payments over the term of the CDS provided that no credit event, such as a default, on a reference obligation has occurred. If a credit event occurs, the seller generally must pay the buyer the "par value" (full notional value) of the CDS in exchange for an equal face amount of deliverable obligations of the reference entity described in the CDS, or the seller may be required to deliver the related net cash amount, if the CDS is cash settled. The Fund may be either the buyer or seller in the transaction. If the Fund is a buyer and no credit event occurs, the Fund may recover nothing if the CDS is held through its termination date. However, if a credit event occurs, the buyer generally may elect to receive the full notional value of the CDS in exchange for an equal face amount of deliverable obligations of the reference entity whose value may have significantly decreased. As a seller, the Fund generally receives an upfront payment or a fixed rate of income throughout the term of the CDS, provided that there is no credit event. As the seller, the Fund would effectively add leverage to the Fund because, in addition to its total net assets, the Fund would be subject to investment exposure on the notional amount of the CDS. If the Fund enters into a CDS, the Fund may be required to report the CDS as a "listed

transaction” for tax shelter reporting purposes on the Fund’s federal income tax return. If the IRS were to determine that the CDS is a tax shelter, the Fund could be subject to penalties under the Code.

CDS on index tranches give the Fund, as a seller of credit protection, the opportunity to take on exposures to specific segments of the CDS index default loss distribution. Each tranche has a different sensitivity to credit risk correlations among entities in the index. One of the main benefits of index tranches is higher liquidity. This has been achieved mainly through standardization, yet it is also due to the liquidity in the single-name CDS and CDS index markets. In contrast, possibly owing to the limited liquidity in the corporate bond market, securities referencing corporate bond indexes have not been traded actively.

CDS involve greater risks than if the Fund had invested in the reference obligation directly since, in addition to general market risks, CDS are subject to illiquidity risk, counterparty risk and credit risk. The Fund will enter into CDS only with counterparties that meet certain standards of creditworthiness. A buyer generally also will lose its investment and recover nothing should no credit event occur and the CDS is held to its termination date. If a credit event were to occur, the value of any deliverable obligation received by the seller, coupled with the upfront or periodic payments previously received, may be less than the full notional value it pays to the buyer, resulting in a loss of value to the seller. The Fund’s obligations under a CDS will be accrued daily (offset against any amounts owing to the fund). In connection with CDS in which the Fund is the buyer, the Fund will segregate or “ earmark ” cash or liquid assets, or enter into certain offsetting positions, with a value at least equal to the Fund’s exposure (any accrued but unpaid net amounts owed by the Fund to any counterparty), on a mark-to-market basis. In connection with CDS in which the Fund is the seller, the Fund will segregate or “ earmark ” cash or liquid assets, or enter into offsetting positions, with a value at least equal to the full notional amount of the CDS. Such segregation or “ earmarking ” will ensure that the Fund has assets available to satisfy its obligations with respect to the transaction and will limit any potential leveraging of the Fund’s investments. Such segregation or “ earmarking ” will not limit the Fund’s exposure to loss.

*Dividend swap agreements.* A dividend swap agreement is a financial instrument where two parties contract to exchange a set of future cash flows at set dates in the future. One party agrees to pay the other the future dividend flow on a stock or basket of stocks in an index, in return for which the other party gives the first call options. Dividend swaps generally are traded OTC rather than on an exchange.

*Inflation swap agreements.* An inflation swap agreement is a contract in which one party agrees to pay the cumulative percentage increase in a price index (e.g., the Consumer Price Index (“CPI”) with respect to CPI swaps) over the term of the swap (with some lag on the inflation index), and the other pays a compounded fixed rate. Inflation swap agreements may be used to protect the Fund’s NAV against an unexpected change in the rate of inflation measured by an inflation index since the value of these agreements is expected to increase if unexpected inflation increases.

*Interest rate swap agreements.* An interest rate swap agreement involves the exchange of cash flows based on interest rate specifications and a specified principal amount, often a fixed payment for a floating payment that is linked to an interest rate. An interest rate lock specifies a future interest rate to be paid. In an interest rate cap, one party receives payments at the end of each period in which a specified interest rate on a specified principal amount exceeds an agreed-upon rate; conversely, in an interest rate floor, one party may receive payments if a specified interest rate on a specified principal amount falls below an agreed-upon rate. Caps and floors have an effect similar to buying or writing options. Interest rate collars involve selling a cap and purchasing a floor, or vice versa, to protect the Fund against interest rate movements exceeding given minimum or maximum levels.

*Total return swap agreements.* A total return swap agreement is a contract whereby one party agrees to make a series of payments to another party based on the change in the market value of the assets underlying such contract (which can include a security, commodity, index or baskets thereof) during the specified period. In exchange, the other party to the contract agrees to make a series of payments calculated by reference to an interest rate and/or some other agreed-upon amount (including the change in market value of other underlying assets). The Fund may use total return swaps to gain exposure to an asset without owning it or taking physical custody of it. For example, by investing in total return commodity swaps, the

Fund will receive the price appreciation of a commodity, commodity index or portion thereof in exchange for payment of an agreed-upon fee.

*Variance swap agreements.* Variance swap agreements involve an agreement by two parties to exchange cash flows based on the measured variance (or square of volatility) of a specified underlying asset. One party agrees to exchange a “fixed rate” or strike price payment for the “floating rate” or realized price variance on the underlying asset with respect to the notional amount. At inception, the strike price chosen is generally fixed at a level such that the fair value of the swap is zero. As a result, no money changes hands at the initiation of the contract. At the expiration date, the amount paid by one party to the other is the difference between the realized price variance of the underlying asset and the strike price multiplied by the notional amount. A receiver of the realized price variance would receive a payment when the realized price variance of the underlying asset is greater than the strike price and would make a payment when that variance is less than the strike price. A payer of the realized price variance would make a payment when the realized price variance of the underlying asset is greater than the strike price and would receive a payment when that variance is less than the strike price. This type of agreement is essentially a forward contract on the future realized price variance of the underlying asset.

### **Eurodollar Instruments**

Eurodollar instruments typically are dollar-denominated futures contracts or options on those contracts that are linked to LIBOR. In addition, foreign currency-denominated instruments are available from time to time. Eurodollar futures contracts enable purchasers to obtain a fixed rate for the lending of funds and sellers to obtain a fixed rate for borrowings. The Fund might use Eurodollar futures contracts and options thereon to hedge against changes in LIBOR, to which many interest rate swaps and fixed-income instruments are linked.

### **Warrants and Rights**

Warrants and rights generally give the holder the right to receive, upon exercise and prior to the expiration date, a security of the issuer at a stated price. Funds typically use warrants and rights in a manner similar to their use of options on securities, as described in “General Characteristics of Options” above and elsewhere in this SAI. Risks associated with the use of warrants and rights are generally similar to risks associated with the use of options. Unlike most options, however, warrants and rights are issued in specific amounts, and warrants generally have longer terms than options. Warrants and rights are not likely to be as liquid as exchange-traded options backed by a recognized clearing agency. In addition, the terms of warrants or rights may limit the Fund’s ability to exercise the warrants or rights at such time, or in such quantities, as the Fund would otherwise wish.

**Non-Standard Warrants and Participatory Notes.** From time to time, the Fund may use non-standard warrants, including low exercise price warrants or low exercise price options (“LEPOs”), and participatory notes (“P-Notes”) to gain exposure to issuers in certain countries. LEPOs are different from standard warrants in that they do not give their holders the right to receive a security of the issuer upon exercise. Rather, LEPOs pay the holder the difference in price of the underlying security between the date the LEPO was purchased and the date it is sold. P-Notes are a type of equity-linked derivative that generally are traded over-the-counter and constitute general unsecured contractual obligations of the banks, broker-dealers or other financial institutions that issue them. Generally, banks and broker-dealers associated with non-U.S.-based brokerage firms buy securities listed on certain foreign exchanges and then issue P-Notes that are designed to replicate the performance of certain issuers and markets. The performance results of P-Notes will not replicate exactly the performance of the issuers or markets that the notes seek to replicate due to transaction costs and other expenses. The return on a P-Note that is linked to a particular underlying security generally is increased to the extent of any dividends paid in connection with the underlying security. However, the holder of a P-Note typically does not receive voting or other rights as it would if it directly owned the underlying security, and P-Notes present similar risks to investing directly in the underlying security. Additionally, LEPOs and P-Notes entail the same risks as other over-the-counter derivatives. These include the risk that the counterparty or issuer of the LEPO or P-Note may not be able to fulfill its obligations, that the holder and counterparty or issuer may disagree as to the meaning or



application of contractual terms, or that the instrument may not perform as expected. See “Principal risks—Counterparty risk” in the Prospectuses and “Risk of Hedging and Other Strategic Transactions” below. Additionally, while LEPOs or P-Notes may be listed on an exchange, there is no guarantee that a liquid market will exist or that the counterparty or issuer of a LEPO or P-Note will be willing to repurchase such instrument when the Fund wishes to sell it.

### **Risk Associated with Specific Types of Derivative Debt Securities**

Different types of derivative debt securities are subject to different combinations of prepayment, extension and/or interest rate risk. Conventional mortgage passthrough securities and sequential pay CMOs are subject to all of these risks, but typically are not leveraged. Thus, the magnitude of exposure may be less than for more leveraged mortgage-backed securities.

The risk of early prepayments is the primary risk associated with IOs, super floaters, other leveraged floating rate instruments and mortgage-backed securities purchased at a premium to their par value. In some instances, early prepayments may result in a complete loss of investment in certain of these securities. The primary risks associated with certain other derivative debt securities are the potential extension of average life and/or depreciation due to rising interest rates.

Derivative debt securities include floating rate securities based on the Cost of Funds Index (“COFI floaters”), other “lagging rate” floating rate securities, capped floaters, mortgage-backed securities purchased at a discount, leveraged inverse floating rate securities, POs, certain residual or support tranches of CMOs and index amortizing notes. Index amortizing notes are not mortgage-backed securities, but are subject to extension risk resulting from the issuer’s failure to exercise its option to call or redeem the notes before their stated maturity date. Leveraged inverse IOs combine several elements of the mortgage-backed securities described above and present an especially intense combination of prepayment, extension and interest rate risks.

Planned amortization class (“PAC”) and target amortization class (“TAC”) CMO bonds involve less exposure to prepayment, extension and interest rate risk than other mortgage-backed securities, provided that prepayment rates remain within expected prepayment ranges or “collars.” To the extent that prepayment rates remain within these prepayment ranges, the residual or support tranches of PAC and TAC CMOs assume the extra prepayment, extension and interest rate risk associated with the underlying mortgage assets.

Other types of floating rate derivative debt securities present more complex types of interest rate risks. For example, range floaters are subject to the risk that the coupon will be reduced to below market rates if a designated interest rate floats outside of a specified interest rate band or collar. Dual index or yield curve floaters are subject to depreciation in the event of an unfavorable change in the spread between two designated interest rates. X-reset floaters have a coupon that remains fixed for more than one accrual period. Thus, the type of risk involved in these securities depends on the terms of each individual X-reset floater.

### **Risk of Hedging and Other Strategic Transactions**

Hedging and other strategic transactions are subject to special risks, including:

- possible default by the counterparty to the transaction;
- markets for the securities used in these transactions could be illiquid; and
- to the extent the subadvisor’s assessment of market movements is incorrect, the risk that the use of the hedging and other strategic transactions could result in losses to the fund.

Losses resulting from the use of hedging and other strategic transactions will reduce the Fund’s NAV, and possibly income. Losses can be greater than if hedging and other strategic transactions had not been used.

**Options and Futures Transactions.** Options transactions are subject to the following additional risks:

- option transactions could force the sale or purchase of portfolio securities at inopportune times or for prices higher than current market values (in the case of put options) or lower than current market values (in the case of call options), or could cause the Fund to hold a security it might otherwise sell (in the case of a call option);
- calls written on securities that the Fund does not own are riskier than calls written on securities owned by the Fund because there is no underlying security held by the Fund that can act as a partial hedge, and there also is a risk, especially with less liquid securities, that the securities may not be available for purchase; and
- options markets could become illiquid in some circumstances and certain OTC options could have no markets. As a result, in certain markets, the Fund might not be able to close out a transaction without incurring substantial losses.

Futures transactions are subject to the following additional risks:

- The degree of correlation between price movements of futures contracts and price movements in the related securities position of the Fund could create the possibility that losses on the hedging instrument are greater than gains in the value of the Fund's position.
- Futures markets could become illiquid. As a result, in certain markets, the Fund might not be able to close out a transaction without incurring substantial losses.

Although the Fund's use of futures and options for hedging should tend to minimize the risk of loss due to a decline in the value of the hedged position, it will tend, at the same time, to limit the potential gain that might result from an increase in value.

**Currency Hedging.** In addition to the general risks of hedging and other strategic transactions described above, currency hedging transactions have the following risks:

- currency hedging can result in losses to the Fund if the currency being hedged fluctuates in value to a degree or direction that is not anticipated;
- proxy hedging involves determining the correlation between various currencies. If the subadvisor's determination of this correlation is incorrect, the Fund's losses could be greater than if the proxy hedging were not used; and
- foreign government exchange controls and restrictions on repatriation of currency can negatively affect currency transactions. These forms of governmental actions can result in losses to the Fund if it is unable to deliver or receive currency or monies to settle obligations. Such governmental actions also could cause hedges it has entered into to be rendered useless, resulting in full currency exposure as well as incurring transaction costs.

**Currency Futures Contracts and Options on Currency Futures Contracts.** Currency futures contracts are subject to the same risks that apply to the use of futures contracts generally. In addition, settlement of a currency futures contract for the purchase of most currencies must occur at a bank based in the issuing nation. Trading options on currency futures contracts is relatively new, and the ability to establish and close out positions on these options is subject to the maintenance of a liquid market that may not always be available.

### **Risks of Hedging and Other Strategic Transactions Outside the United States**

When conducted outside the United States, hedging and other strategic transactions will not only be subject to the risks described above, but also could be adversely affected by:

- foreign governmental actions affecting foreign securities, currencies or other instruments;
- less stringent regulation of these transactions in many countries as compared to the United States;
- the lack of clearing mechanisms and related guarantees in some countries for these transactions;

- more limited availability of data on which to make trading decisions than in the United States;
- delays in the Fund's ability to act upon economic events occurring in foreign markets during non-business hours in the United States;
- the imposition of different exercise and settlement terms and procedures and margin requirements than in the United States; and
- lower trading volume and liquidity.

### **Use of Segregated and Other Special Accounts**

Use of extensive hedging and other strategic transactions by the Fund will require, among other things, that the Fund post collateral with counterparties or clearinghouses and/or segregate cash or other liquid assets with its custodian, or a designated subcustodian, to the extent that the Fund's obligations are not otherwise "covered" through ownership of the underlying security, financial instrument or currency.

In general, either the full amount of any obligation by the Fund to pay or deliver securities or assets under a transaction or series of transactions must be covered at all times by: (a) holding the securities, instruments or currency required to meet the Fund's obligations under such transactions or series of transactions; or (b) subject to any regulatory restrictions, segregating an amount of cash or other liquid assets at least equal to the current amount of the obligation. The segregated assets cannot be sold or transferred unless equivalent assets are substituted in their place or it is no longer necessary to segregate them. Some examples of cover requirements are set forth below.

**Call Options.** A call option on securities written by the Fund will require the Fund to hold the securities subject to the call (or securities convertible into the needed securities without additional consideration) or to segregate cash or other liquid assets sufficient to purchase and deliver the securities if the call is exercised. A call option sold by the Fund on an index will require the Fund to own portfolio securities that correlate with the index or to segregate cash or other liquid assets equal to its obligations under the option.

**Put Options.** A put option on securities written by the Fund will require the Fund to segregate cash or other liquid assets equal to the exercise price.

**OTC Options.** OTC options entered into by the Fund, including those on securities, currency, financial instruments or indices, and OTC-issued and exchange-listed index options generally will provide for cash settlement, although the Fund will not be required to do so. As a result, when the Fund sells these instruments it will segregate an amount of cash or other liquid assets equal to its obligations under the options. OTC-issued and exchange-listed options sold by the Fund other than those described above generally settle with physical delivery, and the Fund will segregate an amount of cash or liquid high grade debt securities equal to the full value of the option. OTC options settling with physical delivery or with an election of either physical delivery or cash settlement will be treated the same as other options settling with physical delivery.

**Currency Contracts.** Except when the Fund enters into a forward contract in connection with the purchase or sale of a security denominated in a foreign currency or for other non-speculative purposes, which requires no segregation, a currency contract that obligates the Fund to buy or sell a foreign currency generally will require the Fund to hold an amount of that currency or liquid securities denominated in that currency equal to the Fund's obligations or to segregate cash or other liquid assets equal to the amount of the Fund's obligations.

**Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts.** In the case of a futures contract or an option on a futures contract, the Fund must deposit initial margin and, in some instances, daily variation margin, in addition to segregating assets sufficient to meet its obligations under the contract. These assets may consist of cash, cash equivalents, liquid debt, equity securities or other acceptable assets.

**Swaps.** The Fund will calculate the net amount, if any, of its obligations relating to swaps on a daily basis and will segregate an amount of cash or other liquid assets having an aggregate value at least equal to this net amount.

**Caps, Floors and Collars.** Caps, floors and collars require segregation of assets with a value equal to the Fund's net obligation, if any.

Hedging and other strategic transactions may be covered by means other than those described above when consistent with applicable regulatory policies. The Fund also may enter into offsetting transactions so that its combined position, coupled with any segregated assets, equals its net outstanding obligation. The Fund could purchase a put option, for example, if the exercise price of that option is the same or higher than the exercise price of a put option sold by the fund. In addition, if it holds a futures contract or forward contract, the Fund could, instead of segregating assets, purchase a put option on the same futures contract or forward contract with an exercise price as high as or higher than the price of the contract held. Other hedging and strategic transactions also may be offset in combinations. If the offsetting transaction terminates on or after the time the primary transaction terminates, no segregation is required, but if it terminates prior to that time, assets equal to any remaining obligation would need to be segregated.

### **Risk of Potential Government Regulation of Derivatives**

It is possible that additional government regulation of various types of derivative instruments, including futures, options on futures and swap agreements, may limit or prevent the Fund from using such instruments as part of its investment strategy, which could negatively impact the fund. While many provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act have yet to be implemented through rulemaking, and any regulatory or legislative activity may not necessarily have a direct, immediate effect upon the Fund, it is possible that, upon implementation of these measures or any future measures, they could potentially limit or completely restrict the ability of the Fund to use these instruments as a part of its investment strategy, increase the costs of using these instruments or make them less effective. Likewise, the SEC has proposed regulations that, if adopted, would significantly change the manner in which the Fund must segregate assets to cover its future obligations. The proposed regulations would restrict its ability to enter into derivative transactions for speculative or hedging purposes and would require the Fund's Board to adopt a derivative risk management and governance framework. These regulations could also limit the ability of the Fund to use these instruments as part of its investment management strategy, increase the costs of using these instruments or make them less effective. Limits or restrictions applicable to the counterparties with which the Fund engages in derivative transactions also could prevent the Fund from using these instruments or affect the pricing or other factors relating to these instruments, or may change the availability of certain investments.

### **Other Limitations**

The Fund will not maintain open short positions in futures contracts, call options written on futures contracts, and call options written on securities indices if, in the aggregate, the current market value of the open positions exceeds the current market value of that portion of its securities portfolio being hedged by those futures and options, plus or minus the unrealized gain or loss on those open positions. The gain or loss on these open positions will be adjusted for the historical volatility relationship between that portion of the Fund and the contracts (*e.g.*, the Beta volatility factor). In the alternative, however, the Fund could maintain sufficient liquid assets in a segregated account equal at all times to the current market value of the open short position in futures contracts, call options written on futures contracts and call options written on securities indices, subject to any other applicable investment restrictions.

For purposes of this limitation, to the extent that the Fund has written call options on specific securities in that portion of its portfolio, the value of those securities will be deducted from the current market value of that portion of the securities portfolio. If this limitation should be exceeded at any time, the Fund will take prompt action to close out the appropriate number of open short positions to bring its open futures and options positions within this limitation.

## INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

There are two classes of investment restrictions to which the Fund is subject in implementing its investment policies: (a) fundamental; and (b) non-fundamental. Fundamental restrictions may be changed only by a vote of the lesser of: (i) 67% or more of the shares represented at a meeting at which more than 50% of the outstanding shares are represented; or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding shares. Non-fundamental restrictions are subject to change by the Board without shareholder approval.

When submitting an investment restriction change to the holders of the Fund's outstanding voting securities, the matter shall be deemed to have been effectively acted upon with respect to the Fund if a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund votes for the approval of the matter, notwithstanding: (1) that the matter has not been approved by the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of any other series of the Trust affected by the matter; and (2) that the matter has not been approved by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Trust as a whole.

Restrictions (1) through (8) are fundamental. Restrictions (9) through (11) are non-fundamental.

### **Fundamental Investment Restrictions**

Unless the Fund is specifically excepted by the terms of a restriction:

- (1) **Concentration.** The Fund will not concentrate its investments in a particular industry, as that term is used in the 1940 Act, as amended, and as interpreted or modified by regulatory authority having jurisdiction, from time to time.
- (2) **Diversification.** The Fund has elected to be treated as a diversified investment company, as that term is used in the 1940 Act, as amended, and as interpreted or modified by regulatory authority having jurisdiction, from time to time.
- (3) **Borrowing.** The Fund may not borrow money, except as permitted under the 1940 Act, as amended, and as interpreted or modified by regulatory authority having jurisdiction, from time to time.
- (4) **Underwriting.** The Fund may not engage in the business of underwriting securities issued by others, except to the extent that the Fund may be deemed to be an underwriter in connection with the disposition of portfolio securities.
- (5) **Real Estate.** The Fund may not purchase or sell real estate, which term does not include securities of companies which deal in real estate or mortgages or investments secured by real estate or interests therein, except that the Fund reserves freedom of action to hold and to sell real estate acquired as a result of the Fund's ownership of securities.
- (6) **Commodities.** The Fund may not purchase or sell commodities, except as permitted under the 1940 Act, as amended, and as interpreted or modified by regulatory authority having jurisdiction, from time to time.
- (7) **Loans.** The Fund may not make loans except as permitted under the 1940 Act, as amended, and as interpreted or modified by regulatory authority having jurisdiction, from time to time.
- (8) **Senior Securities.** The Fund may not issue senior securities, except as permitted under the 1940 Act, as amended, and as interpreted or modified by regulatory authority having jurisdiction, from time to time.

For purposes of fundamental restriction No. 8, purchasing securities on a when-issued, forward commitment or delayed delivery basis and engaging in hedging and other strategic transactions will not be deemed to constitute the issuance of a senior security.

The following discussion provides additional information about the fundamental restrictions set forth above.

*Concentration.* While the 1940 Act does not define what constitutes “concentration” in an industry, the staff of the SEC takes the position that any fund that invests more than 25% of its total assets in a particular industry (excluding the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities) is deemed to be “concentrated” in that industry. With respect to the Fund’s investment in loan participations, if any, the Fund treats both the borrower and the financial intermediary under a loan participation as issuers for purposes of determining whether the Fund has concentrated in a particular industry.

*Diversification.* A diversified fund, as to at least 75% of the value of its total assets, generally may not, except with respect to government securities and securities of other investment companies, invest more than 5% of its total assets in the securities, or own more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities, of any one issuer. In determining the issuer of a municipal security, each state, each political subdivision, agency, and instrumentality of each state and each multi-state agency of which such state is a member is considered a separate issuer. In the event that securities are backed only by assets and revenues of a particular instrumentality, facility or subdivision, such entity is considered the issuer.

*Borrowing.* The 1940 Act permits the Fund to borrow money in amounts of up to one-third of its total assets, at the time of borrowing, from banks for any purpose (the Fund’s total assets include the amounts being borrowed). To limit the risks attendant to borrowing, the 1940 Act requires the Fund to maintain at all times an “asset coverage” of at least 300% of the amount of its borrowings, not including borrowings for temporary purposes in an amount not exceeding 5% of the value of its total assets. “Asset coverage” means the ratio that the value of the Fund’s total assets (including amounts borrowed), minus liabilities other than borrowings, bears to the aggregate amount of all borrowings.

*Commodities.* Under the federal securities and commodities laws, certain financial instruments such as futures contracts and options thereon, including currency futures, stock index futures or interest rate futures, and certain swaps, including currency swaps, interest rate swaps, swaps on broad-based securities indices and certain credit default swaps, may, under certain circumstances, also be considered to be commodities. Nevertheless, the 1940 Act does not prohibit investments in physical commodities or contracts related to physical commodities. Mutual funds typically invest in futures contracts and related options on these and other types of commodity contracts for hedging purposes, to implement tax or cash management strategies, or to enhance returns.

*Loans.* Although the 1940 Act does not prohibit the Fund from making loans, SEC staff interpretations currently prohibit funds from lending more than one-third of their total assets, except through the purchase of debt obligations or the use of repurchase agreements. A repurchase agreement is an agreement to purchase a security, coupled with an agreement to sell that security back to the original seller on an agreed-upon date at a price that reflects current interest rates. The SEC frequently treats repurchase agreements as loans.

*Senior Securities.* “Senior securities” are defined as Fund obligations that have a priority over the Fund’s shares with respect to the payment of dividends or the distribution of Fund assets. The 1940 Act prohibits the Fund from issuing any class of senior securities or selling any senior securities of which it is the issuer, except that the Fund is permitted to borrow from a bank so long as, immediately after such borrowings, there is an asset coverage of at least 300% for all borrowings of the Fund (not including borrowings for temporary purposes in an amount not exceeding 5% of the value of the Fund’s total assets). In the event that such asset coverage falls below this percentage, the Fund must reduce the amount of its borrowings within three days (not including Sundays and holidays) so that the asset coverage is restored to at least 300%. The fundamental investment restriction regarding senior securities will be interpreted so as to permit collateral arrangements with respect to swaps, options, forward or futures contracts or other derivatives, or the posting of initial or variation margin.

### **Non-Fundamental Investment Restrictions**

Unless the Fund is specifically excepted by the terms of a restriction, the Fund will not:

- (9) Knowingly invest more than 15% of the value of its net assets in securities or other investments, including repurchase agreements maturing in more than seven days but excluding master demand notes, which are not readily marketable.
- (10) Make short sales of securities or maintain a short position, if, when added together, more than 25% of the value of the Fund's net assets would be (i) deposited as collateral for the obligation to replace securities borrowed to effect short sales and (ii) allocated to segregated accounts in connection with short sales, except that it may obtain such short-term credits as may be required to clear transactions. For purposes of this restriction, collateral arrangements with respect to hedging and other strategic transactions will not be deemed to involve the use of margin. Short sales "against-the-box" are not subject to this limitation.
- (11) Pledge, hypothecate, mortgage or transfer (except as provided in restriction (8)) as security for indebtedness any securities held by the Fund, except in an amount of not more than 33 1/3% of the value of the Fund's total assets and then only to secure borrowings permitted by restrictions (3) and (10). For purposes of this restriction, collateral arrangements with respect to hedging and other strategic transactions will not be deemed to involve a pledge of assets.

For purposes of restriction (11), "other strategic transactions" can include short sales and derivative transactions intended for non-hedging purposes.

Except with respect to the fundamental investment restriction on borrowing, if a percentage restriction is adhered to at the time of an investment, a later increase or decrease in the investment's percentage of the value of the Fund's total assets resulting from a change in such values or assets will not constitute a violation of the percentage restriction. Any subsequent change in a rating assigned by any rating service to a security (or, if unrated, any change in the subadvisor's assessment of the security), change in the percentage of Fund assets invested in certain securities or other instruments, or change in the average duration of the Fund's investment portfolio, resulting from market fluctuations or other changes in the Fund's total assets will not require the Fund to dispose of an investment until the subadvisor determines that it is practicable to sell or close out the investment without undue market or tax consequences to the fund. In the event that rating services assign different ratings to the same security, the subadvisor will determine which rating it believes best reflects the security's quality and risk at that time, which may be the highest of the several assigned ratings.

### **Investment Policy that May be Changed Only on 60 Days' Notice to Shareholders**

In order to comply with Rule 35d-1 under the 1940 Act, the Fund's 80% investment policy is subject to change only upon 60 days' prior notice to shareholders. Refer to the Prospectus for the Fund's "Principal investment strategies."

### **PORTFOLIO TURNOVER**

The annual rate of portfolio turnover may vary from year to year as well as within a year. A high rate of portfolio turnover (100% or more) generally involves correspondingly greater brokerage commission expenses, which must be borne directly by the fund. Portfolio turnover is calculated by dividing the lesser of purchases or sales of portfolio securities during the fiscal year by the monthly average of the value of the Fund's securities. (Excluded from the computation are all securities, including options, with maturities at the time of acquisition of one year or less). Portfolio turnover rates can change from year to year due to various factors, including among others, portfolio adjustments made in response to market conditions.

The Fund’s portfolio turnover rates for the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2017 and August 31, 2016 were 39% and 26%, respectively.

## THOSE RESPONSIBLE FOR MANAGEMENT

The business of JHF II, an open-end management investment company consisting of the Fund and the Trust’s other series (collectively, the “Funds”), is managed by its Board, including certain Trustees who are not “interested persons” (as defined in the 1940 Act) of JHF II (the “Independent Trustees”). The Trustees elect officers who are responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Funds and who execute policies formulated by the Trustees. Several of the Trustees and officers of JHF II also are officers or directors of the Advisor, or officers or directors of the principal distributor to the Funds, John Hancock Funds, LLC (the “Distributor”). Each Trustee oversees the Funds and other funds in the John Hancock Fund Complex (as defined below).

The tables below present certain information regarding the Trustees and officers of JHF II, including their principal occupations which, unless specific dates are shown, are of at least five years’ duration. In addition, the table includes information concerning other directorships held by each Trustee in other registered investment companies or publicly traded companies. Information is listed separately for each Trustee who is an “interested person” (as defined in the 1940 Act) of JHF II (each a “Non-Independent Trustee”) and the Independent Trustees. As of December 31, 2017, the “John Hancock Fund Complex” consisted of 221 funds (including separate series of series mutual funds): John Hancock Collateral Trust (one fund); John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (68 funds); JHF II (96 funds); John Hancock Funds III (7 funds); John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (13 funds); and 38 other John Hancock funds consisting of 28 series of other John Hancock trusts and 10 closed-end funds. Each Trustee, other than Andrew G. Arnott and James R. Boyle, was most recently elected to serve on the Board at a shareholder meeting held on November 15, 2012. The Board appointed Messrs. Arnott and Boyle to serve as Non-Independent Trustees on June 20, 2017 and March 10, 2015, respectively. The address of each Trustee and officer of the Trust is 601 Congress Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

<b><u>Non-Independent Trustees</u></b>			
Name (Birth Year)	Position(s) with the Trust <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships During the Past 5 Years	Number of Funds in John Hancock Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee
Andrew G. Arnott <sup>(2)</sup> (1971)	Trustee (since 2017); President (since 2014); Executive Vice President (2007-2014, including prior positions)	Executive Vice President, John Hancock Financial Services (since 2009, including prior positions); Director and Executive Vice President, John Hancock Advisers, LLC (since 2005, including prior positions); Director and Executive Vice President, John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC (since 2006, including prior positions); President, John Hancock Funds, LLC (since 2004, including prior positions); President, John Hancock retail funds <sup>(3)</sup> and John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 2007, including prior positions); President, John Hancock Collateral Trust and John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2014).  Trustee, John Hancock Collateral Trust, John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust, John Hancock retail funds <sup>(3)</sup> and John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 2017).	221



### Non-Independent Trustees

Name (Birth Year)	Position(s) with the Trust <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships During the Past 5 Years	Number of Funds in John Hancock Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee
James R. Boyle <sup>(2)</sup> (1959)	Trustee (since 2015)	<p>Chief Executive Officer, Foresters Financial (since 2018), Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Zillion Group, Inc. (formerly HealthFleet, Inc.) (healthcare) (2014-2018); Executive Vice President and Chief Executive Officer, U.S. Life Insurance Division of Genworth Financial, Inc. (insurance) (January 2014-July 2014); Senior Executive Vice President, Manulife Financial Corporation, President and Chief Executive Officer, John Hancock (1999-2012); Chairman and Director, John Hancock Advisers, LLC, John Hancock Funds, LLC, and John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC (2005-2010).</p> <p>Trustee, John Hancock Collateral Trust and John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2015); Trustee, John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup> (2005-2010; 2012-2014; and since 2015); and Trustee, John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (2005-2014; since 2015).</p>	221
Warren A. Thomson <sup>(2)</sup> (1955)	Trustee (since 2012)	<p>Senior Executive Vice President and Chief Investment Officer, Manulife Financial Corporation and The Manufacturers Life Insurance Company (since 2009); Chairman, Manulife Asset Management (since 2001, including prior positions); Director and Chairman, Manulife Asset Management Limited (since 2006); Director and Chairman, Hancock Natural Resources Group, Inc. (since 2013).</p> <p>Trustee, John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup> and John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 2012); Trustee, John Hancock Collateral Trust (since 2014); Trustee, John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2015).</p>	221

### Independent Trustees

Name (Birth Year)	Position(s) with the Trust <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships During the Past 5 Years	Number of Funds in John Hancock Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee
Charles L. Bardelis (1941)	Trustee (since 2005)	<p>Director, Island Commuter Corp. (marine transport).</p> <p>Trustee, John Hancock Collateral Trust (since 2014); Trustee, John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2015); Trustee, John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup> (since 2012); Trustee, John Hancock Funds III (2005-2006 and since 2012); and Trustee, John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 1988).</p>	221

## Independent Trustees

Name (Birth Year)	Position(s) with the Trust <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships During the Past 5 Years	Number of Funds in John Hancock Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee
Peter S. Burgess (1942)	Trustee (since 2005)	<p>Consultant (financial, accounting, and auditing matters) (since 1999); Certified Public Accountant; Partner, Arthur Andersen (independent public accounting firm) (prior to 1999); Director, Lincoln Educational Services Corporation (since 2004); Director, Symetra Financial Corporation (2010-2016); Director, PMA Capital Corporation (2004-2010).</p> <p>Trustee, John Hancock Collateral Trust (since 2014); Trustee, John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2015); Trustee, John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup> (since 2012); Trustee, John Hancock Funds III (2005–2006 and since 2012); and Trustee, John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 2005).</p>	221
William H. Cunningham (1944)	Trustee (2005-2006 and since 2012)	<p>Professor, University of Texas, Austin, Texas (since 1971); former Chancellor, University of Texas System and former President of the University of Texas, Austin, Texas; Chairman (since 2009) and Director (since 2006), Lincoln National Corporation (insurance); Director, Southwest Airlines (since 2000); former Director, LIN Television (2009-2014).</p> <p>Trustee, John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup> (since 1986); Trustee, John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 2012); Trustee, John Hancock Collateral Trust (since 2014); and Trustee, John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2015).</p>	221
Grace K. Fey (1946)	Trustee (since 2008)	<p>Chief Executive Officer, Grace Fey Advisors (since 2007); Director and Executive Vice President, Frontier Capital Management Company (1988-2007); Director, Fiduciary Trust (since 2009).</p> <p>Trustee, John Hancock Collateral Trust (since 2014); Trustee, John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2015); Trustee, John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup> (since 2012); Trustee, and John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 2008).</p>	221

## Independent Trustees

Name (Birth Year)	Position(s) with the Trust <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships During the Past 5 Years	Number of Funds in John Hancock Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee
Theron S. Hoffman (1947)	Trustee (since 2008)	<p>Chief Executive Officer, T. Hoffman Associates, LLC (consulting firm) (since 2003); Director, The Todd Organization (consulting firm) (2003–2010); President, Westport Resources Management (investment management consulting firm) (2006–2008); Board Member, Senior Managing Director, Partner, and Operating Head, Putnam Investments (2000–2003); Executive Vice President, The Thomson Corp. (financial and legal information publishing) (1997–2000).</p> <p>Trustee, John Hancock Collateral Trust (since 2014); Trustee, John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2015); Trustee, John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup> (since 2012); Trustee, and John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 2008).</p>	221
Deborah C. Jackson (1952)	Trustee (since 2012)	<p>President, Cambridge College, Cambridge, Massachusetts (since 2011); Board of Directors, National Association of Corporate Directors/New England (since 2015); Board of Directors, Association of Independent Colleges and Universities of Massachusetts (since 2014); Chief Executive Officer, American Red Cross of Massachusetts Bay (2002–2011); Board of Directors of Eastern Bank Corporation (since 2001); Board of Directors of Eastern Bank Charitable Foundation (since 2001); Board of Directors of American Student Assistance Corporation (1996–2009); Board of Directors of Boston Stock Exchange (2002–2008); Board of Directors of Harvard Pilgrim Healthcare (health benefits company) (2007–2011).</p> <p>Trustee, John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup> (since 2008); Trustee, John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 2012); Trustee, John Hancock Collateral Trust (since 2014); Trustee, John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2015).</p>	221

## Independent Trustees

Name (Birth Year)	Position(s) with the Trust <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships During the Past 5 Years	Number of Funds in John Hancock Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee
Hassell H. McClellan (1945)	Trustee (since 2005) and Chairperson of the Board (since 2017)	<p>Director/Trustee, Virtus Variable Funds (since 2008); Director, The Barnes Group (since 2010); Associate Professor, The Wallace E. Carroll School of Management, Boston College (retired 2013).</p> <p>Trustee (since 2014) and Chairperson of the Board (since 2017), John Hancock Collateral Trust; Trustee (since 2015) and Chairperson of the Board (since 2017), John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust; Trustee (since 2012) and Chairperson of the Board (since 2017), John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup>; Trustee (2005-2006 and since 2012) and Chairperson of the Board (since 2017), John Hancock Funds III; Trustee (since 2005) and Chairperson of the Board (since 2017), John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust.</p>	221
James M. Oates (1946)	Trustee (since 2005)	<p>Managing Director, Wydown Group (financial consulting firm) (since 1994); Chairman and Director, Emerson Investment Management, Inc. (2000-2015); Independent Chairman, Hudson Castle Group, Inc. (formerly IBEX Capital Markets, Inc.) (financial services company) (1997-2011); Director, Stifel Financial (since 1996); Director, Investor Financial Services Corporation (1995-2007); Director, Connecticut River Bancorp (1998-2014); Director/Trustee, Virtus Funds (formerly Phoenix Mutual Funds) (since 1988).</p> <p>Trustee (since 2014) and Chairperson of the Board (2014-2016), John Hancock Collateral Trust; Trustee (since 2015) and Chairperson of the Board (2015-2016), John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust; Trustee (since 2012) and Chairperson of the Board (2012-2016), John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup>; Trustee (2005-2006 and since 2012) and Chairperson of the Board (2012-2016), John Hancock Funds III; Trustee (since 2004) and Chairperson of the Board (2005-2016), John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust; Trustee (since 2005) and Chairperson of the Board, John Hancock Funds II (2005-2016).</p>	221

## Independent Trustees

Name (Birth Year)	Position(s) with the Trust <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships During the Past 5 Years	Number of Funds in John Hancock Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee
Steven R. Pruchansky (1944)	Trustee and Vice Chairperson of the Board (since 2012)	<p>Managing Director, Pru Realty (since 2017), Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Greenscapes of Southwest Florida, Inc. (since 2000); Director and President, Greenscapes of Southwest Florida, Inc. (until 2000); Member, Board of Advisors, First American Bank (until 2010); Managing Director, Jon James, LLC (real estate) (since 2000); Partner, Right Funding, LLC (2014-2017); Director, First Signature Bank &amp; Trust Company (until 1991); Director, Mast Realty Trust (until 1994); President, Maxwell Building Corp. (until 1991).</p> <p>Trustee (since 1992) and Chairperson of the Board (2011-2012), John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup>; Trustee and Vice Chairperson of the Board, John Hancock retail funds and John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 2012); Trustee, and Vice Chairperson of the Board, John Hancock Collateral Trust (since 2014); Trustee and Vice Chairperson of the Board, John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2015).</p>	221
Gregory A. Russo (1949)	Trustee  (since 2012)	<p>Director and Audit Committee Chairman (since 2012), and Member, Audit Committee and Finance Committee (since 2011), NCH Healthcare System, Inc. (holding company for multi-entity healthcare system); Director and Member (since 2012), and Finance Committee Chairman (since 2014), The Moorings, Inc. (nonprofit continuing care community); Vice Chairman, Risk &amp; Regulatory Matters, KPMG LLP (KPMG) (2002–2006); Vice Chairman, Industrial Markets, KPMG (1998–2002); Chairman and Treasurer, Westchester County, New York, Chamber of Commerce (1986–1992); Director, Treasurer and Chairman of Audit and Finance Committees, Putnam Hospital Center (1989–1995); Director and Chairman of Fundraising Campaign, United Way of Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York (1990–1995).</p> <p>Trustee, John Hancock retail funds<sup>(3)</sup> (since 2008); Trustee, John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 2012); Trustee, John Hancock Collateral Trust (since 2014); Trustee, John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2015).</p>	221

- (1) Because the Trust does not hold regular annual shareholder meetings, each Trustee holds office for an indefinite term until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until he or she dies, retires, resigns, is removed or becomes disqualified. Trustees may be removed from the Trust (provided the aggregate number of Trustees after such removal shall not be less than one) with cause or without cause, by the action of two-thirds of the remaining Trustees or by action of two-thirds of the outstanding shares of the Trust.
- (2) The Trustee is a Non-Independent Trustee due to current or former positions with the Advisor and certain of its affiliates.

- (3) “John Hancock retail funds” is currently composed of John Hancock Funds III and 38 other John Hancock funds consisting of 28 series of other John Hancock trusts and 10 closed-end funds. The information for the John Hancock retail funds category relates to service as a Trustee of any of these funds for the stated period.

### Principal Officers who are not Trustees

The following table presents information regarding the current principal officers of the Trust who are not Trustees, including their principal occupations which, unless specific dates are shown, are of at least five years’ duration. Each of the officers is an affiliated person of the Advisor. All of the officers listed are officers or employees of the Advisor or its affiliates. All of the officers also are officers of all of the other funds for which the Advisor serves as investment advisor.

<b>Name (Birth Year)</b>	<b>Position(s) with the Trust<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years</b>
John J. Danello (1955)	Senior Vice President (since 2006, including prior positions); Secretary and Chief Legal Officer (since 2014)	Vice President and Chief Counsel, John Hancock Wealth Management (since 2005); Senior Vice President (since 2007) and Chief Legal Counsel (2007-2010), John Hancock Funds, LLC and The Berkeley Financial Group, LLC; Senior Vice President (since 2006, including prior positions) and Chief Legal Officer and Secretary (since 2014), John Hancock retail funds <sup>(2)</sup> and John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust; Senior Vice President, Chief Legal Officer and Secretary (since 2015), John Hancock Collateral Trust; Vice President, John Hancock Life & Health Insurance Company (since 2009); Vice President, John Hancock Life Insurance Company (USA) and John Hancock Life Insurance Company of New York (since 2010); and Senior Vice President, Secretary and Chief Legal Counsel (2007-2014, including prior positions) of John Hancock Advisers, LLC and John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC.
Francis V. Knox, Jr. (1947)	Chief Compliance Officer (since 2005)	Vice President, John Hancock Financial Services (since 2005); Chief Compliance Officer, John Hancock retail funds <sup>(2)</sup> , John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust, John Hancock Advisers, LLC, and John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC (since 2005); Chief Compliance Officer, John Hancock Collateral Trust and John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2014).
Charles A. Rizzo (1957)	Chief Financial Officer (since 2007)	Vice President, John Hancock Financial Services (since 2008); Senior Vice President, John Hancock Advisers, LLC and John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC (since 2008); Chief Financial Officer, John Hancock retail funds <sup>(2)</sup> and John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (since 2007); Chief Financial Officer, John Hancock Collateral Trust and John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2014).
Salvatore Schiavone (1965)	Treasurer (2007-2009 and since 2010, including prior positions)	Assistant Vice President, John Hancock Financial Services (since 2007); Vice President, John Hancock Advisers, LLC and John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC (since 2007); Treasurer, John Hancock retail funds <sup>(2)</sup> (since 2007, including prior positions); Treasurer, John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust (2007–2009 and since 2010, including prior positions); Treasurer, John Hancock Collateral Trust and John Hancock Exchange-Traded Fund Trust (since 2014).

- (1) Each officer holds office for an indefinite term until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until he or she dies, retires, resigns, is removed or becomes disqualified.
- (2) “John Hancock retail funds” is currently composed of John Hancock Funds III and 38 other John Hancock funds consisting of 28 series of other John Hancock trusts and 10 closed-end funds. The information for the John Hancock retail funds category relates to service as an officer of any of these funds for the stated period.

## **Additional Information about the Trustees**

In addition to the description of each Trustee's Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships set forth above, the following provides further information about each Trustee's specific experience, qualifications, attributes or skills with respect to the Trust. The information in this section should not be understood to mean that any of the Trustees is an "expert" within the meaning of the federal securities laws.

There are no specific required qualifications for Board membership. The Board believes that the different perspectives, viewpoints, professional experience, education, and individual qualities of each Trustee represent a diversity of experiences and a variety of complementary skills. Each Trustee has experience as a Trustee of the Trust as well as experience as a Trustee of other John Hancock funds. It is the Trustees' belief that this allows the Board, as a whole, to oversee the business of the Funds in a manner consistent with the best interests of the Funds' shareholders. When considering potential nominees to fill vacancies on the Board, and as part of its annual self-evaluation, the Board reviews the mix of skills and other relevant experiences of the Trustees.

*Andrew G. Arnott* — Through his positions as Executive Vice President of John Hancock Financial Services; Director and Executive Vice President of the Advisor and an affiliated investment advisor, John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC; President of the Distributor; and President of the John Hancock Fund Complex, Mr. Arnott has experience in the management of investments, registered investment companies, variable annuities and retirement products, enabling him to provide management input to the Board.

*Charles L. Bardelis* — As a director and former chief executive of an operating company, Mr. Bardelis has experience with a variety of financial, staffing, regulatory and operational issues. He also has experience as a director of publicly traded companies.

*James R. Boyle* — Through his former positions as chairman and director of the Advisor, position as a senior executive of MFC, the Advisor's parent company, and positions with other affiliates of the Advisor, Mr. Boyle has experience in the development and management of registered investment companies, variable annuities and retirement products, enabling him to provide management input to the Board. He also has experience as a senior executive of healthcare and insurance companies.

*Peter S. Burgess* — As a financial consultant and certified public accountant and a former partner in a major international public accounting firm, Mr. Burgess has experience in the auditing of financial services companies and mutual funds. He also has experience as a director of publicly traded operating companies.

*William H. Cunningham* — Mr. Cunningham has management and operational oversight experience as a former Chancellor and President of a major university. Mr. Cunningham regularly teaches a graduate course in corporate governance at the law school and the Red McCombs School of Business at The University of Texas at Austin. He also has oversight and corporate governance experience as a current and former director of a number of operating companies, including an insurance company.

*Grace K. Fey* — As a consultant to nonprofit and corporate boards, and as a former director and executive of an investment management firm, Ms. Fey has experience in the investment management industry. She also has experience as a director of an operating company.

*Theron S. Hoffman* — As a consultant and as a former senior executive and director of several large public and private companies, including a global reinsurance company and a large investment management firm, Mr. Hoffman has extensive experience in corporate governance, business operations and new product development. In addition, his prior service as chair of corporate pension trusts has given him experience in the oversight of investment managers.

*Deborah C. Jackson* — Ms. Jackson has management and operational oversight experience as the president of a college and as the former chief executive officer of a major charitable organization. She also has oversight and corporate governance experience as a current and former director of various corporate

organizations, including a bank, an insurance company and a regional stock exchange, and nonprofit entities.

*Hassell H. McClellan* — As a former professor of finance and policy in the graduate management department of a major university, a current director of a public company, and as a former director of several privately held companies, Mr. McClellan has experience in corporate and financial matters. He also has experience as a director of other investment companies not affiliated with the Trust.

*James M. Oates* — As a senior officer and director of investment management companies, Mr. Oates has experience in investment management. Mr. Oates previously served as chief executive officer of one bank and president and chief operating officer of another bank. He also has experience as a director of publicly traded companies and investment companies not affiliated with the Trust.

*Steven R. Pruchansky* — Mr. Pruchansky has entrepreneurial, executive and financial experience as a chief executive officer of an operating services company and a current and former director of real estate and banking companies.

*Gregory A. Russo* — As a certified public accountant and former partner in a major independent registered public accounting firm, Mr. Russo has accounting and executive experience. He also has experience as a current and former director of various operating entities.

*Warren A. Thomson* — Through his positions as Chairman of Manulife Asset Management and Chief Investment Officer of MFC, the Advisor's parent company, Mr. Thomson has experience in the management of investments, registered investment companies, variable annuities and retirement products, enabling him to provide management input to the Board.

#### **Duties of Trustees; Committee Structure**

The Trust is organized as a Massachusetts business trust. Under the Declaration of Trust, the Trustees are responsible for managing the affairs of the Trust, including the appointment of advisors and subadvisors. Each Trustee has the experience, skills, attributes or qualifications described above (see "Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships" and "Additional Information about the Trustees" above). The Board appoints officers who assist in managing the day-to-day affairs of the Trust. The Board met five times during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017.

The Board has appointed an Independent Trustee as Chairperson. The Chairperson presides at meetings of the Trustees, and may call meetings of the Board and any Board committee whenever he deems it necessary. The Chairperson participates in the preparation of the agenda for meetings of the Board and the identification of information to be presented to the Board with respect to matters to be acted upon by the Board. The Chairperson also acts as a liaison with the Funds' management, officers, attorneys, and other Trustees generally between meetings. The Chairperson may perform such other functions as may be requested by the Board from time to time. The Board also has designated a Vice Chairperson to serve in the absence of the Chairperson. Except for any duties specified in this SAI or pursuant to the Trust's Declaration of Trust or By-laws, or as assigned by the Board, the designation of a Trustee as Chairperson or Vice Chairperson does not impose on that Trustee any duties, obligations or liability that are greater than the duties, obligations or liability imposed on any other Trustee, generally. The Board has designated a number of standing committees as further described below, each of which has a Chairperson. The Board also may designate working groups or *ad hoc* committees as it deems appropriate.

The Board believes that this leadership structure is appropriate because it allows the Board to exercise informed and independent judgment over matters under its purview, and it allocates areas of responsibility among committees or working groups of Trustees and the full Board in a manner that enhances effective oversight. The Board considers leadership by an Independent Trustee as Chairperson to be integral to promoting effective independent oversight of the Funds' operations and meaningful representation of the shareholders' interests, given the specific characteristics and circumstances of the Funds. The Board also



believes that having a super-majority of Independent Trustees is appropriate and in the best interest of the Funds' shareholders. Nevertheless, the Board also believes that having interested persons serve on the Board brings corporate and financial viewpoints that are, in the Board's view, helpful elements in its decision-making process. In addition, the Board believes that Messrs. Arnott, Boyle, and Thomson, as current or former senior executives of the Advisor and the Distributor (or of their parent company, MFC), and of other affiliates of the Advisor and the Distributor, provide the Board with the perspective of the Advisor and the Distributor in managing and sponsoring all of the Trust's series. The leadership structure of the Board may be changed, at any time and in the discretion of the Board, including in response to changes in circumstances or the characteristics of the Trust.

#### *Board Committees*

The Board has established an Audit Committee; Compliance Committee; Contracts, Legal & Risk Committee; Nominating and Governance Committee; and Investment Committee.

The current membership of each committee is set forth below.

**Audit Committee.** The Board has a standing Audit Committee composed solely of Independent Trustees (Messrs. Bardelis, Burgess, and Hoffman). Mr. Burgess serves as Chairperson of this Committee. This Committee met four times during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017, to review the internal and external accounting and auditing procedures of the Trust and, among other things, to consider the selection of an independent registered public accounting firm for the Trust, to approve all significant services proposed to be performed by its independent registered public accounting firm and to consider the possible effect of such services on its independence.

**Compliance Committee.** The Board also has a standing Compliance Committee (Meses. Fey and Jackson and Mr. Cunningham). This Committee reviews and makes recommendations to the full Board regarding certain compliance matters relating to the Trust. Ms. Fey serves as Chairperson of this Committee. This Committee met four times during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017.

**Contracts, Legal & Risk Committee.** The Board also has a standing Contracts, Legal & Risk Committee (Messrs. Oates, Pruchansky, and Russo). This Committee met four times during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017. This Committee oversees the initiation, operation, and renewal of the various contracts between the Trust and other entities. These contracts include advisory and subadvisory agreements, custodial and transfer agency agreements and arrangements with other service providers. The Committee also reviews the significant legal affairs of the Funds, as well as any significant regulatory and legislative actions or proposals affecting or relating to the Funds or their service providers. The Committee also assists the Board in its oversight role with respect to the processes pursuant to which the Advisor and the subadvisors identify, manage and report the various risks that affect or could affect the Funds. Mr. Russo serves as Chairperson of this Committee.

**Nominating and Governance Committee.** The Board also has a Nominating and Governance Committee composed of all of the Independent Trustees. This Committee met five times during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017. This Committee will consider nominees recommended by Trust shareholders. Nominations should be forwarded to the attention of the Secretary of the Trust at 601 Congress Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02210. Any shareholder nomination must be submitted in compliance with all of the pertinent provisions of Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), in order to be considered by this Committee.

**Investment Committee.** The Board also has an Investment Committee composed of all of the Trustees. The Investment Committee has five subcommittees with the Trustees divided among the five subcommittees (each an "Investment Sub-Committee"). Each Investment Sub-Committee reviews investment matters relating to a particular group of funds and coordinates with the full Board regarding investment matters. Ms. Jackson and Messrs. Bardelis, Cunningham, Hoffman, and Oates serve as Chairpersons of the Investment Sub-Committees. The Investment Committee met five times during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017.

Annually, the Board evaluates its performance and that of its Committees, including the effectiveness of the Board's Committee structure.

### *Risk Oversight*

As registered investment companies, the Funds are subject to a variety of risks, including investment risks (such as, among others, market risk, credit risk and interest rate risk), financial risks (such as, among others, settlement risk, liquidity risk and valuation risk), compliance risks, and operational risks. As a part of its overall activities, the Board oversees the Funds' risk management activities that are implemented by the Advisor, the Funds' Chief Compliance Officer ("CCO") and other service providers to the Funds. The Advisor has primary responsibility for the Funds' risk management on a day-to-day basis as a part of its overall responsibilities. The Funds' subadvisors, subject to oversight of the Advisor, are primarily responsible for managing investment and financial risks as a part of their day-to-day investment responsibilities, as well as operational and compliance risks at their firms. The Advisor and the CCO also assist the Board in overseeing compliance with investment policies of the Funds and regulatory requirements, and monitor the implementation of the various compliance policies and procedures approved by the Board as a part of its oversight responsibilities.

The Advisor identifies to the Board the risks that it believes may affect the Funds and develops processes and controls regarding such risks. However, risk management is a complex and dynamic undertaking and it is not always possible to comprehensively identify and/or mitigate all such risks at all times since risks are at times impacted by external events. In discharging its oversight responsibilities, the Board considers risk management issues throughout the year with the assistance of its various Committees as described below. Each Committee meets at least quarterly and presents reports to the Board, which may prompt further discussion of issues concerning the oversight of the Funds' risk management. The Board as a whole also reviews written reports or presentations on a variety of risk issues as needed and may discuss particular risks that are not addressed in the Committee process.

The Board has established an Investment Committee, which consists of five Investment Sub-Committees. Each Investment Sub-Committee assists the Board in overseeing the significant investment policies of the relevant Funds and the performance of their subadvisors. The Advisor monitors these policies and subadvisor activities and may recommend changes in connection with the Funds to each relevant Investment Sub-Committee in response to subadvisor requests or other circumstances. On at least a quarterly basis, each Investment Sub-Committee reviews reports from the Advisor regarding the relevant Funds' investment performance, which include information about investment and financial risks and how they are managed, and from the CCO or his/her designee regarding subadvisor compliance matters. In addition, each Investment Sub-Committee meets periodically with the portfolio managers of the Funds' subadvisors to receive reports regarding management of the Funds, including with respect to risk management processes.

The Audit Committee assists the Board in reviewing with the independent auditors, at various times throughout the year, matters relating to the Funds' financial reporting. In addition, this Committee oversees the process of each Fund's valuation of its portfolio securities, assisted by the Funds' Pricing Committee (composed of officers of the Trust), which calculates fair value determinations pursuant to procedures adopted by the Board.

The Compliance Committee assists the Board in overseeing the activities of the Trust's CCO with respect to the compliance programs of the Funds, the Advisor, the subadvisors, and certain of the Funds' other service providers (the Distributor and transfer agent). This Committee and the Board receive and consider periodic reports from the CCO throughout the year, including the CCO's annual written report, which, among other things, summarizes material compliance issues that arose during the previous year and any remedial action taken to address these issues, as well as any material changes to the compliance programs.

The Contracts, Legal & Risk Committee assists the Board in its oversight role with respect to the processes pursuant to which the Advisor and the subadvisors identify, assess, manage and report the various risks that affect or could affect the Funds. This Committee reviews reports from the Funds' Advisor on a periodic

basis regarding the risks facing the Funds, and makes recommendations to the Board concerning risks and risk oversight matters as the Committee deems appropriate. This Committee also coordinates with the other Board Committees regarding risks relevant to the other Committees, as appropriate.

In addressing issues regarding the Funds' risk management between meetings, appropriate representatives of the Advisor communicate with the Chairperson of the Board, the relevant Committee Chair, or the Trust's CCO, who is directly accountable to the Board. As appropriate, the Chairperson of the Board, the Committee Chairs and the Trustees confer among themselves, with the Trust's CCO, the Advisor, other service providers, external fund counsel, and counsel to the Independent Trustees, to identify and review risk management issues that may be placed on the full Board's agenda and/or that of an appropriate Committee for review and discussion.

In addition, in its annual review of the Funds' advisory, subadvisory and distribution agreements, the Board reviews information provided by the Advisor, the subadvisors and the Distributor relating to their operational capabilities, financial condition, risk management processes and resources.

The Board may, at any time and in its discretion, change the manner in which it conducts its risk oversight role.

The Advisor also has its own, independent interest in risk management. In this regard, the Advisor has appointed a Risk and Investment Operations Committee, consisting of senior personnel from each of the Advisor's functional departments. This Committee reports periodically to the Board and the Contracts, Legal & Risk Committee on risk management matters. The Advisor's risk management program is part of the overall risk management program of John Hancock, the Advisor's parent company. John Hancock's Chief Risk Officer supports the Advisor's risk management program, and at the Board's request will report on risk management matters.

### **Compensation of Trustees and Officers**

Trustees are reimbursed for travel and other out-of-pocket expenses. Each Independent Trustee and Mr. Boyle receives in the aggregate from the Trust and the other open-end funds in the John Hancock Fund Complex an annual retainer of \$260,000, a fee of \$22,000 for each regular meeting of the Trustees that he or she attends in person and a fee of \$5,000 for each special meeting of the Trustees that he or she attends in person. The Chairperson of the Board receives an additional retainer of \$160,000. The Vice Chairperson of the Board receives an additional retainer of \$20,000. The Chairperson of each of the Audit Committee, Compliance Committee, and Contracts, Legal & Risk Committee receives an additional \$40,000 retainer. The Chairperson of each Investment Sub-Committee receives an additional \$20,000 retainer.

The following table provides information regarding the compensation paid by JHF II and the other investment companies in the John Hancock Fund Complex to the Independent Trustees and Mr. Boyle for their services during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017.

**Compensation Table <sup>(1)</sup>**

<b>Name of Trustee</b>	<b>Total Compensation from JHF II</b>	<b>Total Compensation from JHF II and the John Hancock Fund Complex <sup>(2)</sup></b>
<b>Independent Trustees</b>		
Charles L. Bardelis	\$145,674	\$366,500
Peter S. Burgess	\$154,701	\$386,500
William H. Cunningham	\$145,674	\$366,500
Grace K. Fey	\$145,674	\$366,500
Theron S. Hoffman	\$145,674	\$366,500
Deborah C. Jackson	\$145,674	\$366,500

<b>Name of Trustee</b>	<b>Total Compensation from JHF II</b>	<b>Total Compensation from JHF II and the John Hancock Fund Complex <sup>(2)</sup></b>
Hassell H. McClellan <sup>(3)</sup>	\$145,653	\$366,500
James M. Oates <sup>(4)</sup>	\$208,867	\$506,500
Steven R. Pruchansky	\$145,674	\$366,500
Gregory A. Russo	\$154,701	\$386,500
<b>Non-Independent Trustees</b>		
Andrew G. Arnott <sup>(5)</sup>	\$0	\$0
James R. Boyle	\$136,646	\$346,500
Craig Bromley <sup>(6)</sup>	\$0	\$0
Warren A. Thomson	\$0	\$0

- (1) The Trust does not have a pension or retirement plan for any of its Trustees or officers.  
(2) There were approximately 221 series in the John Hancock Fund Complex as of December 31, 2017.  
(3) Appointed Chairperson of the Board effective as of January 1, 2017.  
(4) Served as Chairperson of the Board through December 31, 2016.  
(5) Appointed to serve as Trustee effective as of June 20, 2017.  
(6) Served as Trustee through June 15, 2017.

#### **Trustee Ownership of Shares of the Fund**

The table below sets forth the dollar range of the value of the shares of the Fund and the dollar range of the aggregate value of the shares of all funds in the John Hancock Fund Complex overseen by a Trustee, owned beneficially by the Trustees as of December 31, 2017. For purposes of this table, beneficial ownership is defined to mean a direct or indirect pecuniary interest. Trustees may own shares beneficially through group annuity contracts. Exact dollar amounts of securities held are not listed in the table. Rather, the dollar ranges are identified.

<b>Trustees</b>	<b>Small Cap Growth Fund</b>	<b>Total – John Hancock Fund Complex</b>
<b>Independent Trustees</b>		
Charles L. Bardelis	none	over \$100,000
Peter S. Burgess	none	over \$100,000
William H. Cunningham	none	over \$100,000
Grace K. Fey	none	over \$100,000
Theron S. Hoffman	none	over \$100,000
Deborah C. Jackson	none	over \$100,000
Hassell H. McClellan	none	over \$100,000
James M. Oates	none	over \$100,000
Steven R. Pruchansky	none	over \$100,000
Gregory A. Russo	none	over \$100,000
<b>Non-Independent Trustees</b>		
Andrew G. Arnott	none	over \$100,000
James R. Boyle	none	over \$100,000
Warren A. Thomson	none	over \$100,000

#### **SHAREHOLDERS OF THE FUND**

Class NAV shares are held principally by the Portfolios and interests in the John Hancock Freedom 529 Plan, including the Education Trust of Alaska.

Class A, Class C, Class I, and Class R6 shares of the Fund will commence operations on or following the date of this SAI. To the best knowledge of the Trust, as of February 15, 2018, the Trustees and officers of

the Trust, in the aggregate, beneficially owned less than 1% of the outstanding Class NAV shares of the Fund.

To the best knowledge of the Trust, as of February 15, 2018, the following shareholders owned beneficially or of record 5% or more of the Fund’s outstanding Class NAV shares. A shareholder who owns beneficially more than 25% of any class of the Fund is deemed to control that class and therefore could determine the outcome of a shareholder meeting with respect to a proposal directly affecting that share class.

<b>Share Class</b>	<b>Name and Address</b>	<b>Percentage</b>	<b>Type of Ownership</b>
NAV	JHF II MULTIMANAGER LIFESTYLE GROWTH PORTFOLIO 601 CONGRESS ST 6TH FL BOSTON MA 02210-2806	21.68%	BENEFICIAL
NAV	JHVIT MANAGED VOLATILITY GROWTH PORTFOLIO 601 CONGRESS ST 6TH FL BOSTON MA 02210-2806	19.64%	BENEFICIAL
NAV	JHF II MULTIMANAGER LIFESTYLE BALANCED PORTFOLIO 601 CONGRESS ST 6TH FL BOSTON MA 02210-2806	17.24%	BENEFICIAL
NAV	JHF II MULTIMANAGER LIFESTYLE AGGRESSIVE PORTFOLIO 601 CONGRESS ST 6TH FL BOSTON MA 02210-2806	11.16%	BENEFICIAL
NAV	JHVIT MANAGED VOLATILITY BALANCED PORTFOLIO 601 CONGRESS ST 6TH FL BOSTON MA 02210-2806	10.68%	BENEFICIAL

## **INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS AND OTHER SERVICES**

### **The Advisory Agreement**

The Advisor serves as investment advisor to the Fund and is responsible for the supervision of the subadvisor’s services to the Fund pursuant to an advisory agreement dated January 1, 2014 (the “Advisory Agreement”). Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, and subject to general oversight by the Board, the Advisor manages and supervises the investment operations and business affairs of the Fund. The Advisor provides the Fund with all necessary office facilities and equipment and any personnel necessary for the oversight and/or conduct of the investment operations of the Fund. The Advisor also coordinates and oversees the services provided to the Fund under other agreements, including custodial, administrative and transfer agency services. Additionally, the Advisor provides certain administrative and other non-advisory services to the Fund pursuant to a separate Service Agreement, as discussed below.

The Advisor is responsible for overseeing and implementing the Fund’s investment program and provides a variety of advisory oversight and investment research services, including: (i) monitoring Fund portfolio compositions and risk profiles and (ii) evaluating Fund investment characteristics, such as investment strategies, and recommending to the Board potential enhancements to such characteristics. The Advisor provides management and transition services associated with certain Fund events (e.g., strategy, portfolio manager or subadvisor changes).

The Advisor has the responsibility to oversee the subadvisor and recommend to the Board: (i) the hiring, termination, and replacement of a subadvisor (in certain cases, subject to shareholder approval); and (ii) the allocation and reallocation of the Fund’s assets among multiple subadvisors, when appropriate. In this

capacity, the Advisor negotiates with potential subadvisors and, once retained, among other things: (i) monitors the compliance of the subadvisor with the investment objectives and related policies of the Fund; (ii) reviews the performance of the subadvisor; and (iii) reports periodically on such performance to the Board. The Advisor utilizes the expertise of a team of over 165 investment professionals in manager research and oversight who provide these research and monitoring services.

The Advisor is not liable for any error of judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Fund in connection with the matters to which an Agreement relates, except a loss resulting from willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence on the part of the Advisor in the performance of its duties or from its reckless disregard of its obligations and duties under the Agreement.

Under the Advisory Agreement, the Fund may use the name “John Hancock” or any name derived from or similar to it only for so long as the Advisory Agreement or any extension, renewal or amendment thereof remains in effect. If the Agreement is no longer in effect, the Fund (to the extent that it lawfully can) will cease to use such name or any other name indicating that it is advised by or otherwise connected with the Advisor. In addition, the Advisor or The Manufacturers Life Insurance Company, a subsidiary of Manulife Financial (the “Life Company”), may grant the nonexclusive right to use the name “John Hancock” or any similar name to any other corporation or entity, including but not limited to any investment company of which the Life Company or any subsidiary or affiliate thereof or any successor to the business of any subsidiary or affiliate thereof shall be the investment advisor.

The continuation of the Advisory Agreement and the Distribution Agreement (discussed below) were each approved by all Trustees. The Advisory Agreement and the Distribution Agreement will continue in effect from year to year, provided that each Agreement’s continuance is approved annually both: (i) by the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Trust or by the Trustees; and (ii) by a majority of the Trustees who are not parties to the Agreement, or “interested persons” of any such parties. Each of these Agreements may be terminated on 60 days’ written notice by any party or by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund and will terminate automatically if assigned.

JHF II bears all costs of its organization and operation, including but not limited to expenses of preparing, printing and mailing all shareholders’ reports, notices, prospectuses, proxy statements and reports to regulatory agencies; expenses relating to the issuance, registration and qualification of shares; government fees; interest charges; expenses of furnishing to shareholders their account statements; taxes; expenses of redeeming shares; brokerage and other expenses connected with the execution of portfolio securities transactions; expenses pursuant to the Fund’s plan of distribution; fees and expenses of custodians including those for keeping books and accounts, maintaining a committed line of credit and calculating the NAV of shares; fees and expenses of transfer agents and dividend disbursing agents; legal, accounting, financial, management, tax and auditing fees and expenses of the Fund (including an allocable portion of the cost of the Advisor’s employees rendering such services to the Fund); the compensation and expenses of officers and Trustees (other than persons serving as President or Trustee who are otherwise affiliated with the fund, the Advisor or any of their affiliates); expenses of Trustees’ and shareholders’ meetings; trade association memberships; insurance premiums; and any extraordinary expenses.

Securities held by the Fund also may be held by other funds or investment advisory clients for which the Advisor, the subadvisor or their respective affiliates provide investment advice. Because of different investment objectives or other factors, a particular security may be bought for one or more funds or clients when one or more are selling the same security. If opportunities for purchase or sale of securities by the Advisor or subadvisor for the Fund or for other funds or clients for which the Advisor or subadvisor renders investment advice arise for consideration at or about the same time, transactions in such securities will be made, insofar as feasible, for the respective funds or clients in a manner deemed equitable to all of them. To the extent that transactions on behalf of more than one client of the Advisor or subadvisor or their respective affiliates may increase the demand for securities being purchased or the supply of securities being sold, there may be an adverse effect on price.

**Advisor Compensation.** As compensation for its advisory services under the Advisory Agreement, the Advisor receives a fee from the Fund. The fee for the Fund is stated as an annual percentage of the current

value of the “aggregate net assets” of the Fund. “Aggregate net assets” of the Fund include the net assets of the Fund and, in many cases, the net assets of one or more other funds (or portions thereof) advised by the Advisor, but in each case only for the period during which the Advisor also serves as the advisor to the other fund(s) (or portions thereof). The fee for the Fund is based on the applicable annual rate that, for each day, is equal to: (i) the sum of the amounts determined by applying the annual percentage rates for the Fund to the applicable portions of aggregate net assets divided by; (ii) aggregate net assets (totaling the “Applicable Annual Fee Rate”). The fee for the Fund accrues and is paid daily to the Advisor for each calendar day. The daily fee accruals are computed by multiplying the fraction of one over the number of calendar days in the year by the Applicable Annual Fee Rate, and multiplying this product by the net assets of the Fund. The management fees that the Fund currently is obligated to pay the Advisor are as set forth in its Prospectus.

From time to time, the Advisor may reduce its fee or make other arrangements to limit the Fund’s expenses to a specified percentage of average daily net assets. The Advisor retains the right to re-impose a fee and recover any other payments to the extent that, during the fiscal year in which such expense limitation is in place, the Fund’s annual expenses fall below this limit.

The following table shows the advisory fees that the Fund incurred and paid to the Advisor for the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2017, August 31, 2016, and August 31, 2015:

Funds	Advisory Fee Paid in Fiscal Period Ended August 31*		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>Small Cap Growth Fund</b>			
Gross Fees	\$1,975,892	\$1,776,410	\$2,002,075
Waivers	(\$15,426)	(\$13,128)	(\$15,244)
Net Fees	\$1,960,466	\$1,763,282	\$1,986,831

### **Service Agreement**

Pursuant to a Service Agreement, the Advisor is responsible for providing, at the expense of JHF II, certain financial, accounting and administrative services such as legal services, tax, accounting, valuation, financial reporting and performance, compliance and service oversight. Pursuant to the Service Agreement, the Advisor shall determine, subject to Board approval, the expenses to be reimbursed by the Fund, including an overhead allocation. The payments under the Service Agreement are not intended to provide a profit to the Advisor. Instead, the Advisor provides the services under the Service Agreement because it also provides advisory services under the Advisory Agreement. The reimbursement shall be calculated and paid monthly in arrears.

The Advisor is not liable for any error of judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Fund in connection with the matters to which the Service Agreement relates, except losses resulting from willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence by the Advisor in the performance of its duties or from reckless disregard by the Advisor of its obligations under the Agreement.

The Service Agreement had an initial term of two years, and continues thereafter so long as such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by a majority of the Board and a majority of the Independent Trustees. The Trust, on behalf of the Fund, or the Advisor may terminate the Agreement at any time without penalty on 60 days’ written notice to the other party. The Agreement may be amended by mutual written agreement of the parties, without obtaining shareholder approval.

The following table shows the fees that the Fund incurred and paid to the Advisor for non-advisory services under the Service Agreement for the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2017, August 31, 2016, and August 31, 2015.

Fund	Service Fee Paid in Fiscal Period Ended August 31		
	2017	2016	2015
Small Cap Growth Fund	\$30,010	\$22,953	\$23,153

### **The Subadvisory Agreement**

Redwood Investments, LLC serves as the Fund's subadvisor.

**Duties of the Subadvisor.** Under the terms of the current subadvisory agreement, the subadvisor manages the investment and reinvestment of the assets of the Fund, subject to the supervision of the Board and the Advisor. The subadvisor formulates a continuous investment program for the Fund consistent with its investment objectives and policies outlined in the Prospectus. The subadvisor implements such program by purchases and sales of securities and regularly reports to the Advisor and the Board with respect to the implementation of such program. The subadvisor, at its expense, furnishes all necessary investment and management facilities, including salaries of personnel required for it to execute its duties, as well as administrative facilities, including bookkeeping, clerical personnel, and equipment necessary for the conduct of the investment affairs of the Fund. Additional information about the Fund's portfolio managers, including other accounts managed, ownership of Fund shares, and compensation structure, can be found at Appendix B to this SAI.

The Advisor has delegated to the subadvisor the responsibility to vote all proxies relating to securities held by the Fund in accordance with the subadvisor's proxy voting policies and procedures. The subadvisor has a duty to vote or not vote such proxies in the best interests of the Fund and its shareholders and to avoid the influence of conflicts of interest.

**Subadvisory Fees.** As compensation for its services, the subadvisor receives fees from the Advisor.

### **Additional Information Applicable to the Subadvisory Agreement**

**Term of the Subadvisory Agreement.** The Subadvisory Agreement will initially continue in effect as to the Fund for a period no more than two years from the date of its execution (or the execution of an amendment making the agreement applicable to the Fund) and thereafter if such continuance is specifically approved at least annually either: (a) by the Trustees; or (b) by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund. In either event, such continuance also shall be approved by the vote of the majority of the Trustees who are not interested persons of any party to the Subadvisory Agreement.

Any required shareholder approval of any continuance of the Subadvisory Agreement shall be effective with respect to the Fund if a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund votes to approve such continuance even if such continuance may not have been approved by a majority of the outstanding voting securities of: (a) any other series of JHF II affected by the Subadvisory Agreement; or (b) all of the series of JHF II.

**Failure of Shareholders to Approve Continuance of the Subadvisory Agreement.** If the outstanding voting securities of the Fund fail to approve any continuance of the Subadvisory Agreement, a party may continue to act as investment subadvisor with respect to the Fund pending the required approval of the continuance of such Agreement or a new agreement with either that party or a different subadvisor, or other definitive action.

**Termination of the Subadvisory Agreement.** The Subadvisory Agreement may be terminated at any time without the payment of any penalty on 60 days' written notice to the other party or parties to the Agreement, and also to the Fund. The following parties may terminate the Subadvisory Agreement:

- the Board;
- a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund;



- the Advisor; and
- the subadvisor.

The Subadvisory Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment or upon termination of the Advisory Agreement.

**Amendments to the Subadvisory Agreement.** The Subadvisory Agreement may be amended by the parties to the agreement, provided that the amendment is approved by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund (except as noted below) and by the vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees.

The required shareholder approval of any amendment to the Subadvisory Agreement shall be effective with respect to the Fund if a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund votes to approve the amendment, even if the amendment may not have been approved by a majority of the outstanding voting securities of: (a) any other series of JHF II affected by the amendment; or (b) all the series of JHF II.

As noted under “Who’s who — Investment advisor” in the Prospectus, an SEC order permits the Advisor, subject to approval by the Board and a majority of the Independent Trustees, to appoint a subadvisor (other than an Affiliated Subadvisor) or change a subadvisory fee or otherwise amend a subadvisory agreement (other than with an Affiliated Subadvisor) pursuant to an agreement that is not approved by shareholders.

### **Other Services**

**Proxy Voting.** Based on the terms of the current Subadvisory Agreement, the Trust’s proxy voting policies and procedures (the “JHF II Procedures”) delegate to the subadvisor the responsibility to vote all proxies relating to securities held by the Fund in accordance with the subadvisor’s proxy voting policies and procedures. The subadvisor has a duty to vote or not vote such proxies in the best interests of the Fund it subadvise and its shareholders, and to avoid the influence of conflicts of interest. In the event that the Advisor assumes day-to-day management responsibilities for the Fund, the JHF II Procedures delegate proxy voting responsibilities to the Advisor. Complete descriptions of the JHF II Procedures and the proxy voting procedures of the Advisor and the subadvisor are set forth in Appendix C to this SAI.

It is possible that conflicts of interest could arise for the subadvisor when voting proxies. Such conflicts could arise, for example, when the subadvisor or its affiliate has an existing business relationship with the issuer of the security being voted or with a third party that has an interest in the vote. A conflict of interest also could arise when the Fund, its Advisor or principal underwriter or any of their affiliates has an interest in the vote.

In the event the subadvisor becomes aware of a material conflict of interest, the JHF II Procedures generally require the subadvisor to follow any conflicts procedures that may be included in the subadvisor’s proxy voting procedures. Although conflicts procedures will vary among subadvisors, they generally include one or more of the following:

- (a) voting pursuant to the recommendation of a third party voting service;
- (b) voting pursuant to pre-determined voting guidelines; or
- (c) referring voting to a special compliance or oversight committee.

The specific conflicts procedures of each subadvisor are set forth in its proxy voting procedures included in Appendix C. While these conflicts procedures may reduce the influence of conflicts of interest on proxy voting, such influence will not necessarily be eliminated.

Although the subadvisor may have a duty to vote all proxies on behalf of the Fund, it is possible that the subadvisor may not be able to vote proxies under certain circumstances. For example, it may be impracticable to translate in a timely manner voting materials that are written in a foreign language or to travel to a foreign country when voting in person rather than by proxy is required. In addition, if the voting

of proxies for shares of a security prohibits the subadvisor from trading the shares in the marketplace for a period of time, the subadvisor may determine that it is not in the best interests of the Fund to vote the proxies. In addition, consistent with its duty to vote proxies in the best interests of the Fund's shareholders, the subadvisor may refrain from voting one or more of the Fund's proxies if the subadvisor believes that the costs of voting such proxies may outweigh the potential benefits. For example, the subadvisor may choose not to recall securities where the subadvisor believes the costs of voting may outweigh the potential benefit of voting. A subadvisor also may choose not to recall securities that have been loaned in order to vote proxies for shares of the security since the Fund would lose security lending income if the securities were recalled.

Information regarding how the Fund voted proxies relating to portfolio securities during the most recent 12-month period ended June 30th is available: (1) without charge upon request, by calling (800) 344-1029 (attention: Secretary); and (2) on the SEC's website at sec.gov.

## **DISTRIBUTION AGREEMENTS**

The Trust has a Distribution Agreement with John Hancock Funds, LLC, an affiliate of the Advisor (the "Distributor"), located at 601 Congress Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02210. Under the Distribution Agreement, the Distributor is obligated to use its best efforts to sell shares of each class of the Fund. Shares of the Fund also are sold by selected broker-dealers, banks and registered investment advisors ("Selling Firms") that have entered into selling agreements with the Distributor. These Selling Firms are authorized to designate other intermediaries to receive purchase and redemption orders on behalf of the Fund. The Distributor accepts orders for the purchase of the shares of the Fund that are continually offered at the NAV next determined, plus any applicable sales charge, if any. Class I, Class NAV, and Class R6 shares of the Fund are offered without a front-end sales load or contingent deferred sales charge ("CDSC"). In connection with the sale of Class A shares, the Distributor and Selling Firms receive compensation from a sales charge imposed at the time of sale. In the case of Class C shares, the Selling Firms receive compensation immediately but the Distributor is compensated on a deferred basis. Neither the Distributor nor Selling Firms receive any compensation with respect to the sale of Class R6 shares of the fund.

With respect to share classes other than Class R6, the Distributor may make, either from Rule 12b-1 distribution fees, if applicable, or out of its own resources, additional payments to financial intermediaries (firms), such as broker-dealers, banks, registered investment advisors, independent financial planners, and retirement plan administrators. These payments are sometimes referred to as "revenue sharing." No such payments are made with respect to the Fund's Class R6 shares.

The Fund does not issue share certificates. Shares are electronically recorded. The Trustees reserve the right to change or waive the Fund's minimum investment requirements and to reject any order to purchase shares (including purchase by exchange) when in the judgment of the Advisor such rejection is in the Fund's best interest.

The Board has adopted distribution plans with respect to each class of shares (other than Class I, Class NAV, and Class R6 shares) pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act (the "Rule 12b-1 Plans"). Under the Rule 12b-1 Plans, the Fund may pay distribution and service fees at an aggregate annual rate of up to 0.30% for Class A shares and 1.00% for Class C shares, as applicable, of the Fund's average daily net assets attributable to shares of the respective class of shares. However, the service portion of the Rule 12b-1 fees borne by a class of shares of the Fund will not exceed 0.25% of the average daily net assets attributable to such class of shares.

The distribution portion of the fees payable pursuant to the Rule 12b-1 Plans may be spent on any activities or expenses primarily intended to result in the sale of shares of the particular class, including but not limited to: (i) compensation to Selling Firms and others (including affiliates of the Distributor) that are engaged in or support the sale of Fund shares; and (ii) marketing, promotional and overhead expenses incurred in connection with the distribution of Fund shares. The service portion of the fees payable

pursuant to the Rule 12b-1 Plans may be used to compensate Selling Firms and others for providing personal and account maintenance services to shareholders.

The Rule 12b-1 Plans and all amendments were approved by the Trustees, including a majority of the Independent Trustees, by votes cast in person at meetings called for the purpose of voting on the Rule 12b-1 Plans.

Pursuant to the Rule 12b-1 Plans, at least quarterly, the Distributor provides the Board with a written report of the amounts expended under the Rule 12b-1 Plans and the purpose for which these expenditures were made. The Board reviews these reports on a quarterly basis to determine the continued appropriateness of such expenditures.

Each Rule 12b-1 Plan provides that it will continue in effect only so long as its continuance is approved at least annually by a majority of both the Trustees and the Independent Trustees. Each Rule 12b-1 Plan provides that it may be terminated without penalty: (a) by a vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees; and (b) by a vote of a majority of the Fund's outstanding shares of the applicable class, in each case upon 60 days' written notice to the Distributor. Each Rule 12b-1 Plan further provides that it may not be amended to increase materially the maximum amount of the fees for the services described therein without the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares of the class of the Fund that has voting rights with respect to the Rule 12b-1 Plan. The Rule 12b-1 Plans provide that no material amendment to the Plans will be effective unless it is approved by a majority vote of the Trustees and the Independent Trustees of the Trust. The holders of Class A and Class C shares have exclusive voting rights with respect to the Rule 12b-1 Plans applicable to their class of shares. In adopting the Rule 12b-1 Plans, the Trustees concluded that, in their judgment, there is a reasonable likelihood that the Rule 12b-1 Plans will benefit the holders of the applicable classes of shares of the Fund.

Class I, Class NAV, and Class R6 shares of the Fund are not subject to any Rule 12b-1 Plan. Expenses associated with the obligation of the Distributor to use its best efforts to sell Class I, Class NAV, and Class R6 shares will be paid by the Advisor or by the Distributor and will not be paid from the fees paid under the Rule 12b-1 Plan for any other class of shares. In addition, expenses associated with the obligation of the Distributor to use its best efforts to sell Class R5 shares will be paid by the Advisor or by the Distributor and will not be paid by the Fund.

Amounts paid to the Distributor by any class of shares of the Fund will not be used to pay the expenses incurred with respect to any other class of shares of the Fund; provided, however, that expenses attributable to the Fund as a whole will be allocated, to the extent permitted by law, according to a formula based upon gross sales dollars and/or average daily net assets of each such class, as may be approved from time to time by vote of a majority of the Trustees. From time to time, the Fund may participate in joint distribution activities with other funds and the costs of those activities will be borne by the Fund in proportion to the relative NAVs of the Fund and other funds.

Each Rule 12b-1 Plan recognizes that the Advisor may use its management fee revenue under the Advisory Agreement with the Fund as well as its past profits or other resources from any source to make payments with respect to expenses incurred in connection with the distribution of shares of the Fund. To the extent that the payment of management fees by the Fund to the Advisor should be deemed to be the indirect financing of any activity primarily intended to result in the sale of shares of a class within the meaning of Rule 12b-1, such payments are deemed to be authorized by the Rule 12b-1 Plan.

## **SALES COMPENSATION**

As part of its business strategy, the Fund, along with the Distributor, pays compensation to Selling Firms that sell the shares of the Fund. These firms typically pass along a portion of this compensation to the shareholder's broker or financial representative.

The primary sources of Selling Firm compensation payments for sales of shares of the Fund are: (1) the Rule 12b-1 fees that are applicable to the class of shares being sold and that are paid out of the Fund’s assets; and (2) in the case of Class A and Class C shares, sales charges paid by investors. The sales charges and Rule 12b-1 fees are detailed in the Class A and Class C Prospectus, and under “Distribution Agreements,” “Sales Charges on Class A and Class C Shares,” and “Deferred Sales Charge on Class A and Class C Shares” in this SAI. For Class I and Class NAV shares, the Distributor may make a one-time payment at the time of initial purchase out of its own resources to a Selling Firm that sells shares of the Fund. This payment may not exceed 0.15% of the amount invested.

**Initial Compensation.** Whenever an investor purchases Class A or Class C shares of the Fund, the Selling Firm receives a reallowance/payment/commission as described in the section “First Year Broker or Other Selling Firm Compensation.”

**Annual Compensation.** Except as provided below, for Class A share purchases of the Fund, beginning with the first year an investment is made, the Selling Firm receives an annual Rule 12b-1 fee of 0.25% of its average daily net assets. This Rule 12b-1 fee is paid monthly in arrears.

For Class A investments of \$1 million or more and investments by certain retirement plans, and Class C shares of the Fund, beginning in the second year after an investment is made, the Selling Firm receives an annual Rule 12b-1 service fee of 0.25% of its average daily net (aged) assets. The term “(aged) assets” used in this context refers to investments of \$1 million or more in Class A shares that are held for more than one year and therefore would not be subject to the relevant CDSC upon redemption. In addition, beginning in the second year after an investment is made in Class C shares of the Fund, the Distributor will pay the Selling Firm a distribution fee in an amount not to exceed 0.75% of the average daily net (aged) assets. These service and distribution fees are paid monthly in arrears.

**Additional Payments to Financial Intermediaries.** Shares of the Fund are primarily sold through financial intermediaries (firms), such as broker-dealers, banks, registered investment advisors, independent financial planners, and retirement plan administrators. In addition to sales charges, which are payable by shareholders, or Rule 12b-1 distribution fees, which are paid by the Fund, the Distributor may make, either from Rule 12b-1 distribution fees or out of its own resources, additional payments to firms. These payments are sometimes referred to as “revenue sharing.” Many firms that sell shares of the Fund receive one or more types of these cash payments. The categories of payments that the Distributor provides to firms are described below. These categories are not mutually exclusive and the Distributor may make additional types of revenue sharing payments in the future. The same firms may receive payments under more than one or all categories. These payments assist in the Distributor’s efforts to promote the sale of the Fund’s shares. The Distributor agrees with the firm on the methods for calculating any additional compensation, which may include the level of sales or assets attributable to the firm. Not all firms receive additional compensation and the amount of compensation varies. These payments could be significant to a firm. The Distributor determines which firms to support and the extent of the payments it is willing to make. The Distributor generally chooses to compensate firms that have a strong capability to distribute shares of the Fund and that are willing to cooperate with the Distributor’s promotional efforts. The Distributor does not make an independent assessment of the cost of providing such services.

As of December 31, 2017, the following member firms of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) have arrangements in effect with the Distributor pursuant to which the firm is entitled to a revenue sharing payment at an annual rate of up to 0.25% of the value of the Fund shares sold or serviced by the firm:

1st Global Capital Corp. Advisor Group-FSC Securities Corporation Advisor Group-Royal Alliance Associates, Inc. Advisor Group-Sagepoint Financial, Inc. Advisor Group-Woodbury Financial Services Ameriprise Financial Services, Inc.	H.D. Vest Investment Services, Inc. Independent Financial Group Infinex Investments Inc. Janney Montgomery Scott, LLC J.J.B. Hilliard. W.L. Lyons, Inc. Kestra Investment Services, LLC
--	--

AXA Advisors, LLC Banc of America/Merrill Lynch BOSCO, Inc. CCO Investment Services Centaurus Financial, Inc. Cetera - Advisor Network LLC Cetera - Advisors LLC Cetera - Financial Institutions Cetera - Financial Specialists, Inc. Cetera - First Allied Securities, Inc. Cetera - Summit Brokerage Services, Inc. CISC, Inc. Charles Schwab Commonwealth Financial Network Crown Capital Securities L.P. Cuso Financial Services DA Davidson & Co Inc. E*TRADE Securities, LLC Edward D. Jones & Co. LP Fidelity - Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC Fidelity - Fidelity Investments Institutional Operations Company, Inc. Fidelity - National Financial Services LLC Fintegra LLC First Command Financial Planning First Tennessee Brokerage, Inc. Fifth Third Bank Geneos Wealth Management GWFS Equities, Inc.	Key Investment Services Ladenberg Thalman Financial Services Lincoln Financial Network LPL Financial LLC MML Investor Services, Inc. Money Concepts Capital Corp. Morgan Stanley Wealth Management, LLC NPH-Investment Centers of America NPH-Invest Financial Corporation NPH-National Planning Corp. NPH-SII Investments, Inc. Northwestern Mutual Investment Services, LLC Oppenheimer & Co., Inc. ProEquities, Inc. Raymond James and Associates, Inc. Raymond James Financial Services, Inc. RBC Capital Markets Corporation Robert W. Baird & Co. Signator Investors Inc. Stifel, Nicolaus, & Co, Inc. The Investment Center, Inc. TD Ameritrade Transamerica Financial Advisors, Inc. UBS Financial Services, Inc. Unionbanc Investment Services Voya Financial Wells Fargo Advisors
--	---

The Distributor also has arrangements with intermediaries that are not members of FINRA.

**Sales and Asset Based Payments.** The Distributor makes revenue sharing payments as incentives to certain firms to promote and sell shares of the Fund. The Distributor hopes to benefit from revenue sharing by increasing the Fund’s net assets, which, as well as benefiting the Fund, would result in additional management and other fees for the Advisor and its affiliates. In consideration for revenue sharing, a firm may feature certain funds in its sales system or give the Distributor additional access to members of its sales force or management. In addition, a firm may agree to participate in the marketing efforts of the Distributor by allowing it to participate in conferences, seminars or other programs attended by the intermediary’s sales force. Although an intermediary may seek revenue sharing payments to offset costs incurred by the firm in servicing its clients that have invested in the Fund, the intermediary may earn a profit on these payments. Revenue sharing payments may provide a firm with an incentive to favor the Fund.

The revenue sharing payments the Distributor makes may be calculated on sales of shares of the Fund (“Sales-Based Payments”). Such payments also may be calculated on the average daily net assets of the Fund attributable to that particular financial intermediary or on another subset of assets of funds in the John Hancock Fund Complex (“Asset-Based Payments”). Sales-Based Payments primarily create incentives to make new sales of shares of the Fund and Asset-Based Payments primarily create incentives to retain previously sold shares of the Fund in investor accounts. The Distributor may pay a firm either or both Sales-Based Payments and Asset-Based Payments.

**Administrative and Processing Support Payments.** The Distributor also may make payments to certain firms that sell shares of the Fund for certain administrative services, including recordkeeping and sub-

accounting shareholder accounts, to the extent that the Fund does not pay for these costs directly. The Distributor also may make payments to certain firms that sell shares of the Fund in connection with client account maintenance support, statement preparation and transaction processing. The types of payments that the Distributor may make under this category include, among others, payment of ticket charges per purchase or exchange order placed by a financial intermediary, payment of networking fees in connection with certain fund trading systems, or one-time payments for ancillary services such as setting up funds on a firm's fund trading system.

**Other Cash Payments.** From time to time, the Distributor may provide, either from Rule 12b-1 distribution fees or out of its own resources, additional compensation to firms that sell or arrange for the sale of shares of the Fund. Such compensation provided by the Distributor may include payments for the receipt of analytical data in relation to sales of Fund shares, financial assistance to firms that enable the Distributor to participate in and/or present at conferences or seminars, sales or training programs for invited registered representatives and other employees, client entertainment, client and investor events, and other firm-sponsored events, and travel expenses, including lodging incurred by registered representatives and other employees in connection with client prospecting, retention and due diligence trips. Other compensation may be offered to the extent not prohibited by federal or state laws or any self-regulatory agency, such as FINRA. The Distributor makes payments for entertainment events it deems appropriate, subject to the Distributor's guidelines and applicable law. These payments may vary depending upon the nature of the event or the relationship.

The Distributor and its affiliates may have other relationships with firms relating to the provisions of services to the Fund, such as providing omnibus account services or transaction processing services, or effecting portfolio transactions for the Fund. If a firm provides these services, the Advisor or the Fund may compensate the firm for these services. In addition, a firm may have other compensated or uncompensated relationships with the Advisor or its affiliates that are not related to the Fund.

#### **First Year Broker or Other Selling Firm Compensation**

	<b>Investor pays sales charge (% of offering price)<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Selling Firm receives commission<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Selling Firm Receives Rule 12b-1 service fee</b>	<b>Total Selling Firm compensation<sup>(3)(4)</sup></b>
<b>Class A investments<sup>(5)</sup></b>				
Up to \$49,999	5.00%	4.26%	0.25%	4.50%
\$50,000 - \$99,999	4.50%	3.76%	0.25%	4.00%
\$100,000 - \$249,999	3.50%	2.86%	0.25%	3.10%
\$250,000 - \$499,999	2.50%	2.11%	0.25%	2.35%
\$500,000 - \$999,999	2.00%	1.61%	0.25%	1.85%
<b>Class A investments of \$1 million or more<sup>(6)</sup></b>				
First \$1M-\$4,999,999	--	0.75%	0.25%	1.00%
Next \$1-\$5M above that	--	0.25%	0.25%	0.50%
Next \$1 or more above that	--	0.00%	0.25%	0.25%
<b>Class A investments by certain Retirement Plans<sup>(6)</sup></b>				
First \$1M-\$4,999,999	--	0.75%	0.25%	1.00%
Next \$1-\$5M above that	--	0.25%	0.25%	0.50%
Next \$1 or more above that	--	0.00%	0.25%	0.25%
<b>Class C investments<sup>(7)</sup></b>				
All amounts	--	0.75%	0.25%	1.00%
<b>Class I investments<sup>(8)</sup></b>				
All amounts	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
<b>Class R6 investments</b>				
All amounts	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

Investor pays sales charge (% of offering price) <sup>(1)</sup>	Selling Firm receives commission <sup>(2)</sup>	Selling Firm Receives Rule 12b-1 service fee	Total Selling Firm compensation <sup>(3)(4)</sup>
---	---	--	---

(1) See “Sales Charges on Class A and Class C Shares” for discussion on how to qualify for a reduced sales charge. The Distributor may take recent redemptions into account in determining if an investment qualifies as a new investment.

(2) For Class A investments under \$1 million, a portion of the Selling Firm’s commission is paid out of the front-end sales charge.

(3) Selling Firm commission, Rule 12b-1 service fee, and any underwriter fee percentages are calculated from different amounts, and therefore may not equal the total Selling Firm compensation percentages due to rounding, when combined using simple addition.

(4) The Distributor retains the balance.

(5) For purchases of Class A, beginning with the first year an investment is made, the Selling Firm receives an annual Rule 12b-1 service fee paid monthly in arrears. See “Distribution Agreements” for a description of Class A Rule 12b-1 Plan charges and payments.

(6) Commissions (up to 1.00%) are paid to dealers who initiate and are responsible for certain Class A share purchases not subject to sales charges. The Selling Firm receives Rule 12b-1 fees in the first year as a percentage of the amount invested. After the first year, the Selling Firm receives Rule 12b-1 fees as a percentage of average daily net eligible assets paid monthly in arrears.

(7) For Class C shares, the Selling Firm receives Rule 12b-1 fees in the first year as a percentage of the amount invested. After the first year, the Selling Firm receives Rule 12b-1 fees as a percentage of average daily net eligible assets paid monthly in arrears.

(8) The Distributor may make a one-time payment at time of initial purchase out of its own resources to a Selling Firm that sells Class I shares of the Fund. This payment may be up to 0.15% of the amount invested.

CDSC revenues collected by the Distributor may be used to pay Selling Firm commissions when there is no initial sales charge.

## NET ASSET VALUE

The NAV for each class of shares of the Fund is normally determined once daily as of the close of regular trading on the NYSE (typically 4:00 p.m., Eastern time, on each business day that the NYSE is open). In case of emergency or other disruption resulting in the NYSE not opening for trading or the NYSE closing at a time other than the regularly scheduled close, the NAV may be determined as of the regularly scheduled close of the NYSE pursuant to the Fund’s Valuation Policies and Procedures. The time at which shares and transactions are priced and until which orders are accepted may vary to the extent permitted by the SEC and applicable regulations. On holidays or other days when the NYSE is closed, the NAV is not calculated and the Fund does not transact purchase or redemption requests. Trading of securities that are primarily listed on foreign exchanges may take place on weekends and U.S. business holidays on which the Fund’s NAV is not calculated. Consequently, the Fund’s portfolio securities may trade and the NAV of the Fund’s shares may be significantly affected on days when a shareholder will not be able to purchase or redeem shares of the Fund.

Each class of shares of the Fund has its own NAV, which is computed by dividing the total assets, minus liabilities, allocated to each share class by the number of Fund shares outstanding for that class. The current NAV of the Fund is available on our website at [jhinvestments.com](http://jhinvestments.com).

Portfolio securities are valued by various methods that are generally described below. Portfolio securities also may be fair valued by the Fund’s Pricing Committee in certain instances pursuant to procedures established by the Trustees. Equity securities are generally valued at the last sale price or, for certain

markets, the official closing price as of the close of the relevant exchange. Securities not traded on a particular day are valued using last available bid prices. A security that is listed or traded on more than one exchange is typically valued at the price on the exchange where the security was acquired or most likely will be sold. In certain instances, the Pricing Committee may determine to value equity securities using prices obtained from another exchange or market if trading on the exchange or market on which prices are typically obtained did not open for trading as scheduled, or if trading closed earlier than scheduled, and trading occurred as normal on another exchange or market. Equity securities traded principally in foreign markets are typically valued using the last sale price or official closing price in the relevant exchange or market, as adjusted by an independent pricing vendor to reflect fair value. On any day a foreign market is closed and the NYSE is open, any foreign securities will typically be valued using the last price or official closing price obtained from the relevant exchange on the prior business day adjusted based on information provided by an independent pricing vendor to reflect fair value. Debt obligations are valued based on evaluated prices provided by an independent pricing vendor. The value of securities denominated in foreign currencies is converted into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate supplied by an independent pricing vendor. Exchange-traded options are valued at the mean of the most recent bid and ask prices. Futures contracts are typically valued at settlement prices. If settlement prices are not available, futures contracts may be valued using last traded prices. Shares of other open end investment companies that are not ETFs (underlying funds) are valued based on the NAVs of such underlying funds.

Pricing vendors may use matrix pricing or valuation models that utilize certain inputs and assumptions to derive values, including transaction data, credit quality information, general market conditions, news, and other factors and assumptions. Special valuation considerations may apply with respect to the Fund's "odd-lot" positions, as the Fund may receive different prices when it sells such positions than it would receive for sales of institutional round lot positions. Pricing vendors generally value securities assuming orderly transactions of institutional round lot sizes, but the Fund may hold or transact in such securities in smaller, odd lot sizes.

The Pricing Committee engages in oversight activities with respect to the Fund's pricing vendors, which includes, among other things, monitoring significant or unusual price fluctuations above predetermined tolerance levels from the prior day, back-testing of pricing vendor prices against actual trades, conducting periodic due diligence meetings and reviews, and periodically reviewing the inputs, assumptions and methodologies used by these vendors.

If market quotations, official closing prices, or information furnished by a pricing vendor are not readily available or are otherwise deemed unreliable or not representative of the fair value of such security because of market- or issuer-specific events, a security will be valued at its fair value as determined in good faith by the Trustees. The Trustees are assisted in their responsibility to fair value securities by the Fund's Pricing Committee, and the actual calculation of a security's fair value may be made by the Pricing Committee acting pursuant to the procedures established by the Trustees. In certain instances, therefore, the Pricing Committee may determine that a reported valuation does not reflect fair value, based on additional information available or other factors, and may accordingly determine in good faith the fair value of the assets, which may differ from the reported valuation.

Fair value pricing of securities is intended to help ensure that the Fund's NAV reflects the fair market value of the Fund's portfolio securities as of the close of regular trading on the NYSE (as opposed to a value that no longer reflects market value as of such close), thus limiting the opportunity for aggressive traders or market timers to purchase shares of the Fund at deflated prices reflecting stale security valuations and promptly sell such shares at a gain, thereby diluting the interests of long term shareholders. However, a security's valuation may differ depending on the method used for determining value, and no assurance can be given that fair value pricing of securities will successfully eliminate all potential opportunities for such trading gains.

The use of fair value pricing has the effect of valuing a security based upon the price the Fund might reasonably expect to receive if it sold that security in an orderly transaction between market participants, but does not guarantee that the security can be sold at the fair value price. Further, because of the inherent uncertainty and subjective nature of fair valuation, a fair valuation price may differ significantly from the



value that would have been used had a readily available market price for the investment existed and these differences could be material.

Regarding the Fund’s investment in an underlying fund that is not an ETF, which (as noted above) is valued at such underlying fund’s NAV, the prospectus for such underlying fund explains the circumstances and effects of fair value pricing for that underlying fund.

## **POLICY REGARDING DISCLOSURE OF PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS**

The Board has adopted a Policy Regarding Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings, to protect the interests of the shareholders of the Fund and to address potential conflicts of interest that could arise between the interests of shareholders and the interests of the Advisor, or the interests of the Fund’s subadvisor, principal underwriter or affiliated persons of the Advisor, subadvisor or principal underwriter. The Trust’s general policy with respect to the release of the Fund’s portfolio holdings to unaffiliated persons is to do so only in limited circumstances and only to provide nonpublic information regarding portfolio holdings to any person, including affiliated persons, on a “need to know” basis and, when released, to release such information only as consistent with applicable legal requirements and the fiduciary duties owed to shareholders. The Trust applies its policy uniformly to all potential recipients of such information, including individual and institutional investors, intermediaries, affiliated persons of the Fund, and all third party service providers and rating agencies.

JHF II posts to its website at [jhinvestments.com](http://jhinvestments.com) complete portfolio holdings a number of days after each calendar month end as described in the Prospectuses. The Fund also discloses its complete portfolio holdings information quarterly to the SEC using Form N-Q within 60 days of the end of the first and third quarters of JHF II’s fiscal year and on Form N-CSR after the second and fourth quarter-ends of JHF II’s fiscal year. Form N-Q is not required to be mailed to shareholders, but is made public through the SEC electronic filings. Shareholders receive either complete portfolio holdings information or summaries of the Fund’s portfolio holdings with their annual and semiannual reports.

Portfolio holdings information for the Fund that is not publicly available will be released only pursuant to the exceptions described in the Policy Regarding Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings. The Fund’s material nonpublic holdings information may be provided to the following unaffiliated persons as part of the investment activities of the Fund: entities that, by explicit agreement, are required to maintain the confidentiality of the information disclosed; rating organizations, such as Moody’s, S&P, Fitch, Morningstar and Lipper, Vestek (Thomson Financial) or other entities for the purpose of compiling reports and preparing data; proxy voting services for the purpose of voting proxies; entities providing computer software; courts (including bankruptcy courts) or regulators with jurisdiction over the Trust and its affiliates; and institutional traders to assist in research and trade execution. Exceptions to the portfolio holdings release policy can be approved only by the CCO or the CCO’s duly authorized delegate after considering: (a) the purpose of providing such information; (b) the procedures that will be used to ensure that such information remains confidential and is not traded upon; and (c) whether such disclosure is in the best interest of the shareholders.

As of February 15, 2018, the entities that may receive information described in the preceding paragraph, and the purpose for which such information is disclosed, are as presented in the table below. Portfolio holdings information is provided as frequently as daily with a one-day lag.

<b>Entity Receiving Portfolio Information</b>	<b>Disclosure Purpose</b>
Advent	Cash & Securities Recon
Barclays Capital	Analytics
Bloomberg	Order Management, Pricing, Research Reports
BNP Paribas	Leverage Provider, Pledging
BNY Mellon	Back Office Functions, Middle Office Functions, Fund

<b>Entity Receiving Portfolio Information</b>	<b>Disclosure Purpose</b>
	Administration
Broadridge Financial Solutions	Proxy Voting, Software Vendor
Brown Brothers Harriman	Back Office Functions, Securities Lending
Capital Institutional Services (CAPIS)	Rebalancing Strategy, Broker Dealer / Transition Services
Citibank	Securities Lending
Citicorp Global Transactions Services	Middle Office Functions
Clearwater	Analysis & Reporting Services
Confluence Technologies	Consulting
Cortland Capital Market Services LLC	Senior Loan Servicing
DG3	Financial Reporting, Type Setting
Donnelley Financial Solutions	Financial Reporting, Printing
Eagle Investment Systems	Performance, Portfolio Accounting
EDM Americas	Data Storage
Electra	Recon
Ernst & Young	Tax Reporting
EVARE	Data Gathering / Analytics
FactSet	Analytics, Performance, Research Reports, Data Gathering
Failstation	Matched/Unmatched Trades Reporting
Fidelity Corporate Action	Data Matching Engine Services
Glass Lewis	Proxy Voting
Institutional Shareholder Services (ISS)	Proxy Voting, Class Action Services
Interactive Data	Pricing
Investment Technology Group, Inc.	Analytics
KPMG	Tax Reporting
Lipper	Ratings / Survey Service
Markit	Back Office Functions
Morningstar	Ratings / Survey Service
MSCI Barra	Performance
PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP	Audit Services
RSM US LLP	Consulting
State Street Closed End Financing	Securities Lending
State Street Investment Management Solutions	Back Office Functions
SunGard	Securities Lending Analytics
Swift	Custody/Accounting Messaging Services
Wolters Kluwer	Tax Reporting
Yieldbook	Income Analytics

The CCO is required to pre-approve the disclosure of nonpublic information regarding the Fund's portfolio holdings to any affiliated persons of the Trust. The CCO will use the same three considerations stated above before approving disclosure of the Fund's nonpublic information to affiliated persons.

The CCO shall report to the Board whenever additional disclosures of the Fund's portfolio holdings are approved. The CCO's report shall be at the Board meeting following such approval.

When the CCO believes that the disclosure of the Fund's nonpublic information to an unaffiliated person presents a potential conflict of interest between the interest of the shareholders and the interest of affiliated

persons of the Trust, the CCO shall refer the potential conflict to the Board. The Board shall then permit such disclosure of the Fund's nonpublic information only if in its reasonable business judgment it concludes that such disclosure will be in the best interests of the Trust's shareholders.

The receipt of compensation by the Fund, the Advisor, the subadvisor or an affiliate as consideration for disclosing the Fund's nonpublic portfolio holdings information is not deemed a legitimate business purpose and is strictly forbidden.

Registered investment companies and separate accounts that are advised or subadvised by the Fund's subadvisor may have investment objectives and strategies and, therefore, portfolio holdings, that potentially are similar to those of the Fund. Neither such registered investment companies and separate accounts nor the Fund's subadvisor are subject to the Trust's Policy Regarding Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings, and may be subject to different portfolio holdings disclosure policies. The Fund's subadvisor may not, and the Trust's Board cannot, exercise control over policies applicable to separate subadvised funds and accounts.

In addition, the Advisor or the Fund's subadvisor may receive compensation for furnishing to separate account clients (including sponsors of wrap accounts) model portfolios, the composition of which may be similar to those of a particular fund. Such clients have access to their portfolio holdings and are not subject to the Trust's Policy Regarding Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings. In general, the provision of portfolio management services and/or model portfolio information to wrap program sponsors is subject to contractual confidentiality provisions that the sponsor will only use such information in connection with the program, although there can be no assurance that this would be the case in an agreement between any particular Fund subadvisor that is not affiliated with the Advisor and a wrap account sponsor. Finally, the Advisor or the Fund's subadvisor may distribute to investment advisory clients analytical information concerning a model portfolio, which information may correspond substantially to the characteristics of the Fund's portfolio, provided that the Fund is not identified in any manner as being the model portfolio.

The potential provision of information in the various ways discussed in the preceding paragraph is not subject to the Trust's Policy Regarding Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings, as discussed above, and is not deemed to be the disclosure of the Fund's nonpublic portfolio holdings information.

As a result of the Fund's inability to control the disclosure of information as noted above, there can be no guarantee that this information would not be used in a way that adversely impacts the Fund. Nonetheless, the Fund has oversight processes in place to attempt to minimize this risk.

## **SALES CHARGES ON CLASS A AND CLASS C SHARES**

Class A and Class C shares of the Fund, as applicable, are offered at a price equal to their NAV plus a sales charge that, in the case of Class A shares, is imposed at the time of purchase (the "initial sales charge"), or, in the case of Class C shares, on a contingent deferred basis (the "contingent deferred sales charge" or "CDSC"). The Trustees reserve the right to change or waive the Fund's minimum investment requirements and to reject any order to purchase shares (including purchase by exchange) when in the judgment of the Advisor such rejection is in the Fund's best interest.

The availability of certain sales charge waivers and discounts will depend on whether you purchase your shares directly from the Fund or through a financial intermediary. Intermediaries may have different policies and procedures regarding the availability of front-end sales charge waivers or CDSC waivers (See Appendix 1 to the Class A, Class C, Class I, and Class R6 Prospectus, "Intermediary Sales Charge Waivers").

The sales charges applicable to purchases of Class A shares of the Fund are described in the Class A Prospectus. Methods of obtaining reduced sales charges referred to generally in the Prospectus are described in detail below. In calculating the sales charge applicable to current purchases of Class A shares of the Fund, the investor is entitled to accumulate current purchases with the current offering price of the

Class A, Class B, Class C, Class I, Class I2, Class R6, Class ADV or all Class R shares of the John Hancock funds owned by the investor (see “Combination and Accumulation Privileges” below).

In order to receive the reduced sales charge, the investor must notify his or her financial advisor and/or the financial advisor must notify the Fund’s transfer agent, John Hancock Signature Services, Inc. (“Signature Services”) at the time of purchase of the Class A shares, about any other John Hancock funds owned by the investor, the investor’s spouse and their children under the age of 21 (see “Combination and Accumulation Privileges” below). **This includes investments held in an individual retirement account (“IRA”), including those held at a broker or financial advisor other than the one handling the investor’s current purchase. Additionally, individual purchases by a trustee(s) or other fiduciary(ies) also may be aggregated if the investments are for a single trust estate or for a group retirement plan. Assets held within a group retirement plan may not be combined with any assets held by those same participants outside of the plan.**

John Hancock will credit the combined value, at the current offering price, of all eligible accounts to determine whether an investor qualifies for a reduced sales charge on the current purchase. Signature Services will automatically link certain accounts registered in the same client name, with the same taxpayer identification number, for the purpose of qualifying an investor for lower initial sales charge rates. An investor must notify Signature Services and his or her broker-dealer (financial advisor) at the time of purchase of any eligible accounts held by the investor’s spouse or children under 21 in order to ensure these assets are linked to the investor’s accounts. Also, see Appendix 1 to the Prospectus for Class A and Class C shares, “Intermediary Sales Charge Waivers,” for more information regarding the availability of sales charge waivers through particular intermediaries.

**Without Sales Charges.** Class A shares may be offered without a front-end sales charge or CDSC to various individuals and institutions as follows:

- A Trustee or officer of the Trust; a director or officer of the Advisor and its affiliates, subadvisors or Selling Firms; employees or sales representatives of any of the foregoing; retired officers, employees or directors of any of the foregoing; a member of the immediate family (spouse, child, grandparent, grandchild, parent, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, daughter-in-law, son-in-law, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, niece, nephew and same sex domestic partner; “Immediate Family”) of any of the foregoing; or any fund, pension, profit sharing or other benefit plan for the individuals described above.
- A broker, dealer, financial planner, consultant or registered investment advisor that uses Fund shares in certain eligible retirement platforms, fee-based investment products or services made available to their clients.
- Financial intermediaries who offer shares to self-directed investment brokerage accounts that may or may not be charged a transaction fee. Also, see Appendix 1 to the Prospectus for Class A, Class C, Class I, and Class R6 shares, “Intermediary Sales Charge Waivers,” for more information regarding the availability of sales charge waivers through particular intermediaries.
- Individuals transferring assets held in a Savings Incentive Match Plan for Employees (“SIMPLE”) IRA, Simplified Employee Pension (“SEP”), or Salary Reduction Simplified Employee Pension Plan (“SARSEP”) invested in John Hancock funds directly to an IRA.
- Individuals converting assets held in an IRA, SIMPLE IRA, SEP, or SARSEP invested in John Hancock funds directly to a Roth IRA.
- Individuals recharacterizing assets from an IRA, Roth IRA, SEP, SARSEP or SIMPLE IRA invested in John Hancock funds back to the original account type from which it was converted.

- Terminating participants in a pension, profit sharing or other plan qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code, or described in Section 457(b) of the Code, (i) that is funded by certain John Hancock group annuity contracts, (ii) for which John Hancock Trust Company serves as trustee or custodian, or (iii) the trustee or custodian of which has retained John Hancock Retirement Plan Services (“RPS”) as a service provider, rolling over assets (directly or within 60 days after distribution) from such a plan to a John Hancock custodial IRA or John Hancock custodial Roth IRA that invests in John Hancock funds, or the subsequent establishment of or any rollover into a new John Hancock fund account by such terminating participants and/or their Immediate Family (as defined above), including subsequent investments into such accounts and which are held directly at John Hancock funds or at the John Hancock Personal Financial Services (“PFS”) Financial Center.
- Participants in a terminating pension, profit sharing or other plan qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code, or described in Section 457(b) of the Code (the assets of which, immediately prior to such plan’s termination, were (a) held in certain John Hancock group annuity contracts, (b) in trust or custody by John Hancock Trust Company, or (c) by a trustee or custodian which has retained John Hancock RPS as a service provider, but have been transferred from such contracts or trust funds and are held either: (i) in trust by a distribution processing organization; or (ii) in a custodial IRA or custodial Roth IRA sponsored by an authorized third party trust company and made available through John Hancock), rolling over assets (directly or within 60 days after distribution) from such a plan to a John Hancock custodial IRA or John Hancock custodial Roth IRA that invests in John Hancock funds, or the subsequent establishment of or any rollover into a new John Hancock fund account by such participants and/or their Immediate Family (as defined above), including subsequent investments into such accounts and which are held directly at John Hancock funds or at the PFS Financial Center.
- Participants actively enrolled in a John Hancock RPS plan account rolling over or transferring assets into a new John Hancock custodial IRA or John Hancock custodial Roth IRA that invests in John Hancock funds through John Hancock PFS (to the extent such assets are otherwise prohibited from rolling over or transferring into the John Hancock RPS plan account), including subsequent investments into such accounts and which are held directly at John Hancock funds or at the John Hancock PFS Financial Center.
- Individuals rolling over assets held in a John Hancock custodial 403(b)(7) account into a John Hancock custodial IRA account.
- Former employees/associates of John Hancock, its affiliates or agencies rolling over (directly or indirectly within 60 days after distribution) to a new John Hancock custodial IRA or John Hancock custodial Roth IRA from the John Hancock Employee Investment-Incentive Plan (TIP), John Hancock Savings Investment Plan (SIP) or the John Hancock Pension Plan and such participants and their Immediate Family (as defined above) subsequently establishing or rolling over assets into a new John Hancock account through John Hancock PFS, including subsequent investments into such accounts and which are held directly at John Hancock funds or at the John Hancock PFS Financial Center.
- Participants in group retirement plans that are eligible and permitted to purchase Class A shares. This waiver is contingent upon the group retirement plan being in a recordkeeping arrangement and does not apply to group retirement plans transacting business with the Fund through a brokerage relationship in which sales charges are customarily imposed. In addition, this waiver does not apply to a group retirement plan that leaves its current recordkeeping arrangement and subsequently transacts business with the Fund through a brokerage relationship in which sales charges are customarily imposed. Whether a sales charge waiver is available to your group retirement plan through its record keeper depends upon the policies and procedures of your intermediary. Please consult your financial advisor for further information.

*NOTE:* Rollover investments to Class A shares from assets withdrawn from SIMPLE 401(k), Tax-Sheltered Annuity (“TSA”), 457, 403(b), 401(k), Money Purchase Pension Plan, Profit-Sharing Plan and any other qualified plans as described in Code Sections 401(a), 403(b), or 457 and not specified above as waiver-eligible, will be subject to applicable sales charges.

- A member of a class action lawsuit against insurance companies who is investing settlement proceeds.
- Retirement plans investing through the PruSolutions<sup>SM</sup> program.
- Participants in certain group retirement plans that are eligible and permitted to purchase Class A shares. This waiver is contingent upon the group retirement plan being in a recordkeeping arrangement and does not apply to group retirement plans transacting business with the Fund through a brokerage relationship in which sales charges are customarily imposed. In addition, this waiver does not apply to a group retirement plan that leaves its current recordkeeping arrangement and subsequently transacts business with the Fund through a brokerage relationship in which sales charges are customarily imposed. Whether a sales charge waiver is available to your group retirement plan through its record keeper depends upon the policies and procedures of your intermediary. Please consult your financial advisor for further information.

**In-Kind Re-Registrations.** A shareholder who has previously paid a sales charge, withdraws funds via a tax-reportable transaction from one John Hancock fund account and reregisters those assets directly to another John Hancock fund account, without the assets ever leaving the John Hancock Fund Complex, may do so without paying a sales charge. The beneficial owner must remain the same, i.e., in-kind.

*NOTE:* Rollover investments to Class A shares from assets withdrawn from SIMPLE 401(k), TSA, 457, 403(b), 401(k), Money Purchase Pension Plan, Profit-Sharing Plan and any other qualified plans as described in Sections 401(a), 403(b), or 457 of the Code are not eligible for this provision, and will be subject to applicable sales charges.

Class A shares also may be purchased without an initial sales charge in connection with certain liquidation, merger or acquisition transactions involving other investment companies or personal holding companies.

### **Reducing Class A Sales Charges**

**Combination and Accumulation Privileges.** In calculating the sales charge applicable to purchases of Class A shares made at one time, the purchases will be combined to reduce sales charges if made by an individual, his or her spouse, and their children under the age of 21 when purchasing securities in the following:

- his or her own individual or their joint account;
- his or her trust account of which one of the above persons is the grantor or the beneficial owner;
- a Uniform Gift/Transfer to Minor Account or Coverdell Education Savings Account (“ESA”) in which one of the above persons is the custodian or beneficiary;
- a single participant retirement/benefit plan account, as long as it is established solely for the benefit of the individual account owner;
- an IRA, including traditional IRAs, Roth IRAs, and SEP IRAs; and
- his or her sole proprietorship.

Group Retirement Plans, including 403(b)(7), Money Purchase Pension Plans, Profit-Sharing Plans, SARSEPs, and Simple IRAs with multiple participants may combine Class A share purchases to reduce their sales charge.

Individual qualified and non-qualified investments can be combined to take advantage of this privilege; however, assets held within a group retirement plan may not be combined with any assets held by those same participants outside of the plan.

Class A investors also may reduce their Class A sales charge by taking into account not only the amount being invested but also the current offering price of all the Class A, Class B, Class C, Class I, Class I2, Class R6, Class ADV, and all Class R shares of all funds in the John Hancock Fund Complex already held by such persons. However, Class A shares of John Hancock Money Market Fund, a series of John Hancock Current Interest (the "Money Market Fund"), will be eligible for the accumulation privilege only if the investor has previously paid a sales charge on the amount of those shares. To receive a reduced sales charge, the investor must tell his or her financial advisor or Signature Services at the time of the purchase about any other John Hancock funds held by that investor, his or her spouse, and their children under the age of 21. Further information about combined purchases, including certain restrictions on combined group purchases, is available from Signature Services or a Selling Firm's representative.

**Group Investment Program.** Under the Combination and Accumulation Privileges, all members of a group may combine their individual purchases of Class A shares to potentially qualify for breakpoints in the sales charge schedule. This feature is provided to any group that: (1) has been in existence for more than six months, (2) has a legitimate purpose other than the purchase of fund shares at a discount for its members, (3) utilizes salary deduction or similar group methods of payment, and (4) agrees to allow sales materials of the Fund in its mailings to its members at a reduced or no cost to the Distributor.

**Letter of Intention.** Reduced Class A sales charges are applicable to investments made pursuant to a Letter of Intention (the "LOI"), which should be read carefully prior to its execution by an investor. All investors have the option of making their investments over a specified period of thirteen (13) months. An individual's non-retirement and qualified retirement plan investments can be combined to satisfy an LOI. The retirement accounts eligible for combination include traditional IRAs, Roth IRAs, Coverdell ESAs, SEPs, SARSEPs, and SIMPLE IRAs. Since some assets are held in omnibus accounts, an investor wishing to count those eligible assets towards a Class A purchase must notify Signature Services and his or her financial advisor of these holdings. The aggregate amount of such an investment must be equal to or greater than the Fund's first breakpoint level (generally \$50,000) over a period of 13 months from the date of the LOI. Upon written request to Signature Services, purchases made within 90 days prior to the signing of an LOI will be counted towards fulfillment of the LOI; however, the original sales charge will not be recalculated for these previous purchases made within that 90 day prior period. Any shares for which no sales charge was paid will not be credited as purchases made under the LOI.

The sales charge applicable to all amounts invested after an LOI is signed is computed as if the aggregate amount intended to be invested had been invested immediately. If such aggregate amount is not actually invested, the difference in the sales charge actually paid and the sales charge that would have been paid had the LOI not been in effect is due from the investor. In such cases, the sales charge applicable will be assessed based on the amount actually invested. However, for the purchases actually made within the specified period of 13 months, the applicable sales charge will not be higher than that which would have applied (including accumulations and combinations) had the LOI been for the amount actually invested. The asset inclusion criteria stated under the Combination and Accumulation Privilege applies to accounts eligible under the LOI. If such assets exceed the LOI amount at the conclusion of the LOI period, the LOI will be considered to have been met.

The LOI authorizes Signature Services to hold in escrow sufficient Class A shares (approximately 5% of the aggregate) to make up any difference in sales charges on the amount intended to be invested and the amount actually invested, until such investment is completed within the 13-month period. At that time, the escrowed shares will be released. If the total investment specified in the LOI is not completed, the shares held in escrow may be redeemed and the proceeds used as required to pay such sales charge as may be due. By signing the LOI, the investor authorizes Signature Services to act as his or her attorney-in-fact to redeem any escrowed Class A shares and adjust the sales charge, if necessary. An LOI does not constitute a binding commitment by an investor to purchase, or by the Fund to sell, any additional Class A shares, and may be terminated at any time.

## DEFERRED SALES CHARGE ON CLASS A AND CLASS C SHARES

Class A shares are available with no front-end sales charge on investments of \$1 million or more. In this case, the Fund will receive the full amount of the purchase payment. Also, see Appendix 1 to the Prospectus for Class A, Class C, Class I, and Class R6 shares, "Intermediary Sales Charge Waivers," for more information regarding the availability of sales charge waivers through particular intermediaries.

**Contingent Deferred Sales Charge.** There is a CDSC on any Class A shares upon which a commission or finder's fee was paid that are sold within one year of purchase. Class C shares that are redeemed within one year of purchase will be subject to a CDSC at the rate set forth in the Prospectus as a percentage of the dollar amount subject to the CDSC. The CDSC will be assessed on an amount equal to the lesser of the current market value or the original purchase cost of the Class A or Class C shares being redeemed. No CDSC will be imposed on increases in account value above the initial purchase prices or on shares derived from reinvestment of dividends or capital gains distributions.

**Waiver of Contingent Deferred Sales Charge.** The CDSC will be waived on redemptions of Class A and Class C shares, unless stated otherwise, in the circumstances defined below:

For all account types:

- Redemptions of Class A shares made after one year from the inception date of a retirement plan at John Hancock.
- Redemptions of Class A shares by retirement plans that invested through the PruSolutions<sup>SM</sup> program.
- Redemption of Class C shares made under a systematic withdrawal plan or redemptions for fees charged by planners or advisors for advisory services, as long as the shareholder's annual redemptions do not exceed 12% of account value, including reinvested dividends, at the time the systematic withdrawal plan was established and 12% of the value of subsequent investments (less redemptions) in that account at the time Signature Services is notified. (Please note that this waiver does not apply to systematic withdrawal plan redemptions of Class A shares that are subject to a CDSC).
- Redemptions made pursuant to the Fund's right to liquidate an account if the shareholder owns shares worth less than the stated account minimum in the section "Small accounts" in the Class A and Class C Prospectuses.
- Redemptions made under certain liquidation, merger or acquisition transactions involving other investment companies or personal holding companies.
- Redemptions due to death or disability. (Does not apply to trust accounts unless trust is being dissolved.)
- Redemptions made under the Reinstatement Privilege, as described in "Sales Charge Reductions and Waivers" of the Prospectus.
- Rollovers, contract exchanges or transfers of John Hancock custodial 403(b)(7) account assets required by Signature Services as a result of its decision to discontinue maintaining and administering 403(b)(7) accounts.

For Retirement Accounts (such as traditional, Roth IRAs and Coverdell ESAs, SIMPLE IRAs, SIMPLE 401(k), Rollover IRA, TSA, 457, 403(b), 401(k), Money Purchase Pension Plan, Profit-Sharing Plan and other plans as described in the Code) unless otherwise noted.



- Redemptions made to effect mandatory or life expectancy distributions under the Code. (Waiver based on required, minimum distribution calculations for John Hancock Mutual Fund IRA assets only.)
- Returns of excess contributions made to these plans.
- Redemptions made to effect certain distributions, as outlined in the table on the following page, to participants or beneficiaries from employer sponsored retirement plans under sections 401(a) (such as Money Purchase Pension Plans and Profit-Sharing Plan/401(k) Plans), 403(b), 457 and 408 (SEPs and SIMPLE IRAs) of the Code.

Please see the following table for some examples.

Type of Distribution	401(a) Plan (401(k), MPP, PSP) 457 & 408 (SIMPLE IRAs)	403 (b)	457	IRA, IRA Rollover & SEP IRAs	Non-retirement
Death or Disability	Waived	Waived	Waived	Waived	Waived
Over 70½	Waived	Waived	Waived	Waived for required minimum distributions* or 12% of account value annually in periodic payments.	12% of account value annually in periodic payments
Between 59½ and 70½	Waived	Waived	Waived	Waived for Life Expectancy or 12% of account value annually in periodic payments.	12% of account value annually in periodic payments
Under 59½ (Class C only)	Waived for annuity payments (72t**) or 12% of account value annually in periodic payments.	Waived for annuity payments (72t) or 12% of account value annually in periodic payments.	Waived for annuity payments (72t) or 12% of account value annually in periodic payments.	Waived for annuity payments (72t) or 12% of account value annually in periodic payments.	12% of account value annually in periodic payments
Loans	Waived	Waived	N/A	N/A	N/A
Termination of Plan	Not Waived	Waived	Not Waived	Not Waived	N/A
Hardships	Waived	Waived	Waived	N/A	N/A
Qualified Domestic Relations Orders	Waived	Waived	Waived	N/A	N/A
Termination of Employment Before Normal Retirement Age	Waived	Waived	Waived	N/A	N/A
Return of Excess	Waived	Waived	Waived	Waived	N/A

\* Required minimum distributions based on John Hancock Mutual Fund IRA assets only.

\*\* Refers to withdrawals from retirement accounts under Section 72(t) of the Code.

If a shareholder qualifies for a CDSC waiver under one of these situations, Signature Services must be notified at the time of redemption. The waiver will be granted once Signature Services has confirmed that the shareholder is entitled to the waiver.

## **ELIGIBLE INVESTORS FOR CLASS NAV SHARES**

Class NAV shares are sold to the Portfolios; retirement plans for employees of John Hancock and/or Manulife-affiliated companies only, including John Hancock qualified plans and non-qualified deferred compensation plans, and separate investment accounts of John Hancock and its insurance affiliates; and issuers of interests in the John Hancock Freedom 529 plan, including the Education Trust of Alaska.

## **SPECIAL REDEMPTIONS**

Although it would not normally do so, the Fund has the right to pay the redemption price of its shares in whole or in part in Fund securities as prescribed by the Trustees. When a shareholder sells any securities received in a redemption of Fund shares, the shareholder will incur a brokerage charge. Any such securities would be valued for the purposes of fulfilling such a redemption request in the same manner as they are in computing the Fund's NAV.

JHF II has adopted Procedures Regarding Redemptions in Kind by Affiliates (the "Procedures") to facilitate the efficient and cost effective movement of assets of the Fund and other funds managed by the Advisor or its affiliates ("Affiliated Funds") in connection with certain investment and marketing strategies. It is the position of the SEC that the 1940 Act prohibits an investment company, such as the Fund, from satisfying a redemption request from a shareholder that is affiliated with the investment company by means of an in-kind distribution of portfolio securities. However, under a no-action letter issued by the SEC staff, a redemption in kind to an affiliated shareholder is permissible provided certain conditions are met. The Procedures, which are intended to conform to the requirements of this no-action letter, allow for in-kind redemptions by Fund and Affiliated Fund shareholders subject to specified conditions, including that:

- the distribution is effected through a pro rata distribution of securities of the distributing fund or Affiliated Fund;
- the distributed securities are valued in the same manner as they are in computing the Fund's or Affiliated Fund's NAV; neither the affiliated shareholder nor any other party with the ability and the pecuniary incentive to influence the redemption in kind may select or influence the selection of the distributed securities; and
- the Board, including a majority of the Independent Trustees, must determine on a quarterly basis that any redemptions in kind to affiliated shareholders made during the prior quarter were effected in accordance with the Procedures, did not favor the affiliated shareholder to the detriment of any other shareholder and were in the best interests of the Fund and the Affiliated Fund.

### **Potential Adverse Effects of Large Shareholder Transactions**

The Fund may from time to time sell to one or more investors, including other funds advised by the Advisor or third parties, a substantial amount of its shares, and may thereafter be required to satisfy redemption requests by such shareholders. Such sales and redemptions may be very substantial relative to the size of the Fund. While it is not possible to predict the overall effect of such sales and redemptions over time, such transactions may adversely affect the Fund's performance to the extent that the Fund is required to invest cash received in connection with a sale or to sell portfolio securities to facilitate a redemption at, in either case, a time when the Fund otherwise would not invest or sell. As a result, the Fund may have greater or lesser market exposure than would otherwise be the case. Such transactions also may increase the Fund's transaction costs, which would detract from Fund performance.

Large shareholder redemptions may negatively impact the Fund's net asset value and liquidity. If the Fund is forced to sell portfolio securities that have appreciated in value, such sales may accelerate the realization of taxable income to shareholders if such sales of investments result in gains. If the Fund has difficulty selling portfolio securities in a timely manner to meet a large redemption request, the Fund may have to borrow money to do so. In such an instance, the Fund's remaining shareholders would bear the costs of such borrowings, and such costs could reduce the Fund's returns. In addition, a large redemption could result in the Fund's current expenses being allocated over a smaller asset base, leading to an increase in the Fund's expense ratio and possibly resulting in the Fund's becoming too small to be economically viable.

## **ADDITIONAL SERVICES AND PROGRAMS**

**Exchange Privilege.** JHF II permits exchanges of shares of any class of the Fund for shares of the same class in any other fund within the John Hancock Fund Complex offering that same class at the time of the exchange. Class I or Class R6 shareholders also may exchange their shares for Class A shares of the Money Market Fund. If a shareholder exchanges into Class A shares of the Money Market Fund, any future exchanges out of Money Market Fund Class A shares must be to the same share class from which they were originally exchanged. The registration for both accounts involved must be identical. Identical registration is determined by having the same beneficial owner on both accounts involved in the exchange.

Exchanges between Funds and other funds are based on their respective NAVs. No sales charge is imposed, except on exchanges of Class A shares from the Money Market Fund to another John Hancock fund, if a sales charge has not previously been paid on those shares. Shares acquired in an exchange will be subject to the CDSC rate and holding schedule of the fund in which such shares were originally purchased if and when such shares are redeemed. For Class C, this will have no impact on shareholders because the CDSC rates and holding schedules are the same for all Class C shares across the John Hancock Fund Complex. For Class A shares, certain funds within the John Hancock fund complex have different CDSC rates and holding schedules and shareholders should review the Prospectuses for funds with Class A shares before considering an exchange. For purposes of determining the holding period for calculating the CDSC, shares will continue to age from their original purchase date.

If a retirement plan exchanges its Class A account in its entirety from the Fund to a non-John Hancock investment, the one-year CDSC applies.

The Fund reserves the right to require that previously exchanged shares (and reinvested dividends) be in the Fund for 90 days before a shareholder is permitted a new exchange.

An exchange of shares is treated as a redemption of shares of one Fund and the purchase of shares of another for federal income tax purposes. An exchange may result in a taxable gain or loss. See "Additional Information Concerning Taxes."

**Conversion Privilege.** Provided the Fund's eligibility requirements are met, and to the extent the referenced share class is offered by the Fund, an investor who purchases Class I or R6 shares of the Fund pursuant to a fee-based, wrap or other investment platform program of certain firms, as determined by the Fund, may be afforded an opportunity to make a conversion of (i) Class A or Class C shares of the Fund also owned by the investor to Class I shares or Class R6 shares of the Fund; or (ii) Class I shares of the Fund also owned by the investor to Class R6 shares of the same fund. Investors that no longer participate in a fee-based, wrap, or other investment platform program of certain firms may be afforded an opportunity to make a conversion to Class A shares of the same fund. The Fund may in its sole discretion permit a conversion of one share class to another share class of the same fund in certain circumstances other than those described above.

In addition: (i) Trustees; (ii) employees of the Advisor or its affiliates; and (iii) members of the Fund's portfolio management team, may make a conversion of Class A shares also owned by the investor in the same fund to Class R6 shares or, if Class R6 shares are unavailable, Class I shares of the Fund.

The conversion of one share class to another share class of the same fund in the particular circumstances described above, should not cause the investor to realize taxable gain or loss. For further details, see “Additional Information Concerning Taxes” for information regarding the tax treatment of such conversions.

**Systematic Withdrawal Plan.** JHF II permits the establishment of a Systematic Withdrawal Plan. Payments under this plan represent proceeds arising from the redemption of Fund shares. Since the redemption price of Fund shares may be more or less than the shareholder’s cost, depending upon the market value of the securities owned by the Fund at the time of redemption, the distribution of cash pursuant to this plan may result in realization of gain or loss for purposes of federal, state and local income taxes. The maintenance of a Systematic Withdrawal Plan concurrently with purchases of additional shares of the Fund could be disadvantageous to a shareholder because of the initial sales charge payable on such purchases of Class A shares and the CDSC imposed on redemptions of Class C shares and because redemptions are taxable events. Therefore, a shareholder should not purchase shares at the same time that a Systematic Withdrawal Plan is in effect. The Fund reserves the right to modify or discontinue the Systematic Withdrawal Plan of any shareholder on 30 days’ prior written notice to such shareholder, or to discontinue the availability of such plan in the future. The shareholder may terminate the plan at any time by giving proper notice to Signature Services.

**Monthly Automatic Accumulation Program (“MAAP”).** The program is explained in the Class A and Class C Prospectus. The program, as it relates to automatic investment checks, is subject to the following conditions:

- The investments will be drawn on or about the day of the month indicated;
- The privilege of making investments through the MAAP may be revoked by Signature Services without prior notice if any investment is not honored by the shareholder’s bank. The bank shall be under no obligation to notify the shareholder as to the nonpayment of any checks; and
- The program may be discontinued by the shareholder either by calling Signature Services or upon written notice to Signature Services that is received at least five (5) business days prior to the due date of any investment.

**Reinstatement or Reinvestment Privilege.** If Signature Services and the financial advisor are notified prior to reinvestment, a shareholder who has redeemed shares of the Fund may, within 120 days after the date of redemption, reinvest, without payment of a sales charge, any part of the redemption proceeds in shares back into the same share class of the same John Hancock fund and account from which it was removed, subject to the minimum investment limit in that fund. The proceeds from the redemption of Class A shares of the Fund may be reinvested at NAV without paying a sales charge in Class A shares of the fund. If a CDSC was paid upon a redemption, a shareholder may reinvest the proceeds from this redemption at NAV in additional shares of the same class, fund and account from which the redemption was made. The shareholder’s account will be credited with the amount of any CDSC charged upon the prior redemption and the new shares will continue to be subject to the CDSC. The holding period of the shares acquired through reinvestment will, for purposes of computing the CDSC payable upon a subsequent redemption, include the holding period of the redeemed shares.

Redemption proceeds that are otherwise prohibited from being reinvested in the same account or the same fund may be invested in another account for the same shareholder in the same share class of the same fund (or different John Hancock fund if the original fund is no longer available) without paying a sales charge. Any such reinvestment is subject to the minimum investment limit.

The Fund may refuse any reinvestment request and may change or cancel its reinvestment policies at any time.

A redemption or exchange of Fund shares is a taxable transaction for federal income tax purposes even if the reinvestment privilege is exercised, and any gain or loss realized by a shareholder on the redemption or other disposition of Fund shares will be treated for tax purposes as described under the caption “Additional Information Concerning Taxes.”

### **Section 403(b)(7) Accounts:**

Section 403(b)(7) of the Code permits public school employers and employers of certain types of tax-exempt organizations to establish for their eligible employees custodial accounts for the purpose of providing for retirement income for such employees. Treasury regulations impose certain conditions on exchanges between one custodial account intended to qualify under Section 403(b)(7) (the “exchanged account”) and another contract or custodial account intended to qualify under Section 403(b) (the “replacing account”) under the same employer plan (a “Section 403(b) Plan”). Specifically, the replacing account agreement must include distribution restrictions that are no less stringent than those imposed under the exchanged account agreement, and the employer must enter into an agreement with the custodian (or other issuer) of the replacing account under which the employer and the custodian (or other issuer) of the replacing account will from time to time in the future provide each other with certain information.

Due to Treasury regulations:

1. The Fund does not accept requests to establish new John Hancock custodial 403(b)(7) accounts intended to qualify as a Section 403(b) Plan.
2. The Fund does not accept requests for exchanges or transfers into your John Hancock custodial 403(b)(7) accounts (*i.e.*, where the investor holds the replacing account).
3. The Fund requires certain signed disclosure documentation in the event:
  - A shareholder established a John Hancock custodial 403(b)(7) account with the Fund prior to September 24, 2007; and
  - A shareholder directs the Fund to exchange or transfer some or all of the John Hancock custodial 403(b)(7) account assets to another custodial 403(b) contract or account (*i.e.*, where the exchanged account is with the fund).
4. The Fund does not accept salary deferrals into custodial 403(b)(7) accounts.

In the event that the Fund does not receive the required documentation, and the Fund is nonetheless directed to proceed with the transfer, the transfer may be treated as a taxable transaction.

## **PURCHASES AND REDEMPTIONS THROUGH THIRD PARTIES**

Shares of the Fund may be purchased or redeemed through certain Selling Firms. Selling Firms may charge the investor additional fees for their services. The Fund will be deemed to have received a purchase or redemption order when an authorized Selling Firm, or if applicable, a Selling Firm’s authorized designee, receives the order. Orders may be processed at the NAV next calculated after the Selling Firm receives the order. The Selling Firm must segregate any orders it receives after the close of regular trading on the NYSE and transmit those orders to the Fund for execution at the NAV next determined. Some Selling Firms that maintain network/omnibus/nominee accounts with the Fund for their clients charge an annual fee on the average net assets held in such accounts for accounting, servicing, and distribution services they provide with respect to the underlying Fund shares. This fee is paid by the Advisor, the Fund and/or the Distributor.

Certain accounts held on the Fund’s books, known as omnibus accounts, contain the investments of multiple underlying clients that are invested in shares of the Fund. These underlying client accounts are maintained by entities such as financial intermediaries. Indirect investments in a John Hancock fund

through a financial intermediary such as, but not limited to: a broker-dealer, a bank (including a bank trust department), an investment advisor, a record keeper or trustee of a retirement plan or qualified tuition plan or a sponsor of a fee-based program that maintains an omnibus account with the Fund for trading on behalf of its customers, may be subject to guidelines, conditions, services and restrictions that are different from those discussed in the Fund's prospectus. These differences may include, but are not limited to: (i) eligibility standards to purchase, exchange, and sell shares depending on that intermediary's policies; (ii) availability of sales charge waivers and fees; (iii) minimum and maximum initial and subsequent purchase amounts; and (iv) unavailability of Letter of Intention privileges. With respect to the availability of sales charge waivers and fees, and Letter of Intention privileges, see Appendix 1 to the Class A, Class C, Class I, and Class R6 Prospectus, "Intermediary Sales Charge Waivers." Additional conditions may apply to an investment in the Fund, and the investment professional or intermediary may charge a transaction-based, administrative or other fee for its services. These conditions and fees are in addition to those imposed by the Fund and its affiliates.

## **DESCRIPTION OF FUND SHARES**

The Trustees are responsible for the management and supervision of JHF II. The Declaration of Trust permits the Trustees to issue an unlimited number of full and fractional shares of beneficial interest of the Fund or other series of the Trust without par value. Under the Declaration of Trust, the Trustees have the authority to create and classify shares of beneficial interest in separate series and classes without further action by shareholders. As of the date of this SAI, the Trustees have authorized shares of 97 series. Additional series may be added in the future. The Trustees have also authorized the issuance of five classes of shares of the Fund, designated as Class A, Class C, Class NAV, Class R6, and Class I. Additional classes of shares may be authorized in the future.

Each share of each class of the Fund represents an equal proportionate interest in the aggregate net assets attributable to that class of the fund. Holders of each class of shares have certain exclusive voting rights on matters relating to their respective distribution plan, if any. The different classes of the Fund may bear different expenses relating to the cost of holding shareholder meetings necessitated by the exclusive voting rights of any class of shares.

Dividends paid by the Fund, if any, with respect to each class of shares will be calculated in the same manner, at the same time and on the same day and will be in the same amount, except for differences resulting from the fact that: (i) the distribution and service fees, if any, relating to each class of shares will be borne exclusively by that class; and (ii) each class of shares will bear any class expenses properly allocable to that class of shares. Similarly, the NAV per share may vary depending on which class of shares is purchased. No interest will be paid on uncashed dividend or redemption checks.

In the event of liquidation, shareholders of each class are entitled to share pro rata in the net assets of the Fund that are available for distribution to these shareholders. Shares entitle their holders to one vote per share (and fractional votes for fractional shares), are freely transferable and have no preemptive, subscription or conversion rights. When issued, shares are fully paid and non-assessable, except as set forth below.

Unless otherwise required by the 1940 Act or the Declaration of Trust, the Trust has no intention of holding annual meetings of shareholders. Trust shareholders may remove a Trustee by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the Trust's outstanding shares and the Trustees shall promptly call a meeting for such purpose when requested to do so in writing by the record holders of not less than 10% of the outstanding shares of the Trust. Shareholders may, under certain circumstances, communicate with other shareholders in connection with a request for a special meeting of shareholders. However, at any time that less than a majority of the Trustees holding office were elected by the shareholders, the Trustees will call a special meeting of shareholders for the purpose of electing Trustees.

Under Massachusetts law, shareholders of a Massachusetts business trust could, under certain circumstances, be held personally liable for acts or obligations of such trust or a series thereof. However,

the Declaration of Trust contains an express disclaimer of shareholder liability for acts, obligations or affairs of the Trust. The Declaration of Trust also provides for indemnification out of the Trust's assets for all losses and expenses of any shareholder held personally liable by reason of being or having been a shareholder. The Declaration of Trust also provides that no series of the Trust shall be liable for the liabilities of any other series. Furthermore, no series of the Trust shall be liable for the liabilities of any other fund within the John Hancock Fund Complex. Liability is therefore limited to circumstances in which the Fund itself would be unable to meet its obligations, and the possibility of this occurrence is remote.

The Fund reserves the right to reject any application that conflicts with the Fund's internal policies or the policies of any regulatory authority. The Distributor does not accept starter, credit card or third party checks. All checks returned by the post office as undeliverable will be reinvested at NAV in the Fund or Funds from which a redemption was made or dividend paid. Information provided on the account application may be used by the Fund to verify the accuracy of the information or for background or financial history purposes. A joint account will be administered as a joint tenancy with right of survivorship, unless the joint owners notify Signature Services of a different intent. A shareholder's account is governed by the laws of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts. For telephone transactions, the transfer agent will take measures to verify the identity of the caller, such as asking for name, account number, Social Security or other taxpayer ID number and other relevant information. If appropriate measures are taken, the transfer agent is not responsible for any losses that may occur to any account due to an unauthorized telephone call. Also, for shareholders' protection, telephone redemptions are not permitted on accounts whose names or addresses have changed within the past 30 days. Proceeds from telephone transactions can be mailed only to the address of record.

Except as otherwise provided, shares of the Fund generally may be sold only to U.S. citizens, U.S. residents, and U.S. domestic corporations, partnerships, trusts or estates. For purposes of this policy, U.S. citizens and U.S. residents must reside in the U.S. and U.S. domestic corporations, partnerships, trusts, and estates must have a U.S. address of record.

Effective January 22, 2016, the Board amended and restated in its entirety the Trust's Declaration of Trust. The amendments to the Declaration of Trust include, among other changes, provisions that: (i) clarify certain duties, responsibilities, and powers of the Trustees; (ii) clarify that, other than as provided under federal securities laws, the shareholders may only bring actions involving the Fund derivatively; (iii) provide that any action brought by a shareholder related to the Fund will be brought in Massachusetts state or federal court, and that, if a claim is brought in a different jurisdiction and subsequently changed to a Massachusetts venue, the shareholder will be required to reimburse the Fund for such expenses; and (iv) clarify that shareholders are not intended to be third-party beneficiaries of Fund contracts. The foregoing description of the Trust's Declaration of Trust is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the Declaration of Trust, effective as of January 22, 2016, which is available by writing to the Secretary of the Trust at 601 Congress Street, 11th Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02210, and also on the SEC's and Secretary of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts' websites.

## **SAMPLE CALCULATION OF MAXIMUM OFFERING PRICE**

Class A shares are sold with a maximum initial sales charge of 5.00%. Class C shares are sold at NAV without any initial sales charges and with a 1.00% CDSC on shares redeemed within 12 months of purchase. Class NAV, Class I, and Class R6 shares are sold at NAV without any initial sales charges or CDSCs. As of August 31, 2017, the maximum offering price per share of the outstanding Class NAV shares of the Fund was \$20.31. The following table shows the maximum offering price per share of the outstanding share classes of the fund, using the fund's NAV as of August 31, 2017, except for Class A, Class C, Class I, and Class R6 shares of the fund, none of which had commenced operations as of that date.

	<b>NAV, Shares Offering Price, and Redemption Price per Share</b>				
<b>Fund</b>	<b>Class A</b>	<b>Class C</b>	<b>Class I</b>	<b>Class R6</b>	<b>Class NAV</b>
Small Cap Growth Fund (formerly Small Company Growth Fund)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$20.31

## **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CONCERNING TAXES**

The following discussion is a general and abbreviated summary of certain additional tax considerations affecting the Fund and its shareholders. No attempt is made to present a detailed explanation of all federal, state, local and foreign tax concerns, and the discussions set forth here and in the Prospectus do not constitute tax advice. Investors are urged to consult their own tax advisors with specific questions relating to federal, state, local or foreign taxes.

JHF II believes that the Fund will qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. In order to qualify for the special tax treatment accorded RICs and their shareholders, the Fund must, among other things:

- (a) derive at least 90% of its gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, and gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities, and foreign currencies, or other income (including but not limited to gains from options, futures, or forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities, or currencies, and net income derived from interests in qualified publicly traded partnerships (as defined below);
- (b) distribute with respect to each taxable year at least the sum of 90% of its investment company taxable income (as that term is defined in the Code without regard to the deduction for dividends paid--generally, taxable ordinary income and the excess, if any, of net short-term capital gains over net long-term capital losses) and 90% of its net tax-exempt interest income, for such year; and
- (c) diversify its holdings so that, at the end of each quarter of the Fund's taxable year: (i) at least 50% of the market value of the Fund's total assets is represented by cash and cash items, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities limited in respect of any one issuer to a value not greater than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets and not more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer; and (ii) not more than 25% of the value of the Fund's total assets is invested (x) in the securities (other than those of the U.S. government or other RICs) of any one issuer or of two or more issuers that the Fund controls and that are engaged in the same, similar, or related trades or businesses, or (y) in the securities of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships (as defined below).

With respect to gains from the sale or other disposition of foreign currencies, the Treasury Department can, by regulation, exclude from qualifying income foreign currency gains that are not directly related to a RIC's principal business of investing in stock (or options or futures with respect to stock of securities), but no regulations have been proposed or adopted pursuant to this grant of regulatory authority.

In general, for purposes of the 90% gross income requirement described in paragraph (a) above, income derived from a partnership will be treated as qualifying income only to the extent such income is attributable to items of income of the partnership which would be qualifying income if realized by the RIC. However, 100% of the net income derived from an interest in a "qualified publicly traded partnership" will be treated as qualifying income. A "qualified publicly traded partnership" is a publicly traded partnership that satisfies certain requirements with respect to the type of income it produces. In addition, although in general the passive loss rules of the Code do not apply to RICs, such rules do apply to a RIC with respect to items attributable to an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership. Finally, for purposes of paragraph (c) above, the term "outstanding voting securities of such issuer" will include the equity securities of a qualified publicly traded partnership. If the Fund invests in publicly traded partnerships, it might be required to recognize in its taxable year income in excess of its cash distributions from such



publicly traded partnerships during that year. Such income, even if not reported to the Fund by the publicly traded partnerships until after the end of that year, would nevertheless be subject to the RIC income distribution requirements and would be taken into account for purposes of the 4% excise tax described below.

The Fund may invest in certain commodity investments including commodity-based ETFs. Under an IRS revenue ruling effective after September 30, 2006, income from certain commodities-linked derivatives in which certain Funds invest is not considered qualifying income for purposes of the 90% qualifying income test. This ruling limits the extent to which the Fund may receive income from such commodity-linked derivatives to a maximum of 10% of its annual gross income.

As a result of qualifying as a RIC, the Fund will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on its net investment income (*i.e.*, its investment company taxable income, as that term is defined in the Code, determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid) and net capital gain (*i.e.*, the excess of its net realized long-term capital gain over its net realized short-term capital loss), if any, that it distributes to its shareholders in each taxable year, provided that it distributes to its shareholders at least the sum of 90% of its net investment income and 90% of its net exempt interest income for such taxable year.

The Fund will be subject to a non-deductible 4% excise tax to the extent that the Fund does not distribute by the end of each calendar year: (a) at least 98% of its ordinary income for the calendar year; (b) at least 98.2% of its capital gain net income for the one-year period ending, as a general rule, on October 31 of each year; and (c) 100% of the undistributed ordinary income and capital gain net income from the preceding calendar years (if any). For this purpose, any income or gain retained by the Fund that is subject to corporate tax will be considered to have been distributed by year-end. To the extent possible, the Fund intends to make sufficient distributions to avoid the application of both corporate income and excise taxes. Under current law, distributions of net investment income and net capital gain are not taxed to a life insurance company to the extent applied to increase the reserves for the company's variable annuity and life insurance contracts.

If the Fund failed to meet the annual gross income test or asset diversification test or failed to satisfy the 90% distribution requirement as described above for any taxable year, the Fund would incur regular corporate income tax on its taxable income for that year, it would lose its deduction for dividends paid to shareholders, and it would be subject to certain gain recognition and distribution requirements upon requalification. Further distributions of income by the Fund to its shareholders would be treated as dividend income, although such dividend income would constitute qualified dividend income subject to reduced federal income tax rates if the shareholder satisfies certain holding period requirements with respect to its shares in the fund. Compliance with the RIC 90% qualifying income test and with the asset diversification requirements is carefully monitored by the Advisor and the subadvisor and it is intended that the Fund will comply with the requirements for qualification as a RIC.

If the Fund fails to meet the annual gross income test described above, the Fund will nevertheless be considered to have satisfied the test if: (i) (a) such failure is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect; and (b) the Fund reports the failure; and (ii) the Fund pays an excise tax equal to the excess non-qualifying income. If the Fund fails to meet the asset diversification test described above with respect to any quarter, the Fund will nevertheless be considered to have satisfied the requirements for such quarter if the Fund cures such failure within six months and either: (i) such failure is *de minimis*; or (ii) (a) such failure is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect; and (b) the Fund reports the failure and pays an excise tax.

The Fund may make investments that produce income that is not matched by a corresponding cash distribution to the fund, such as investments in pay-in-kind bonds or in obligations such as certain Brady Bonds and zero-coupon securities having original issue discount (*i.e.*, an amount equal to the excess of the stated redemption price of the security at maturity over its issue price), or market discount (*i.e.*, an amount equal to the excess of the stated redemption price at maturity of the security (appropriately adjusted if it also has original issue discount) over its basis immediately after it was acquired) if the Fund elects to accrue market discount on a current basis. In addition, income may continue to accrue for federal income

tax purposes with respect to a non-performing investment. Any such income would be treated as income earned by the Fund and therefore would be subject to the distribution requirements of the Code. Because such income may not be matched by a corresponding cash distribution to the fund, the Fund may be required to borrow money or dispose of other securities to be able to make distributions to its investors. In addition, if an election is not made to currently accrue market discount with respect to a market discount bond, all or a portion of any deduction for any interest expense incurred to purchase or hold such bond may be deferred until such bond is sold or otherwise disposed of.

Investments in debt obligations that are at risk of or are in default present special tax issues for the Fund. Tax rules are not entirely clear about issues such as when the Fund may cease to accrue interest, original issue discount, or market discount, when and to what extent deductions may be taken for bad debts or worthless securities, how payments received on obligations in default should be allocated between principal and income, and whether exchanges of debt obligations in a workout context are taxable. These and other issues will be addressed by the Fund to the extent that it holds such obligations in order to reduce the risk of distributing insufficient income to preserve its status as a RIC and seek to avoid becoming subject to federal income or excise tax.

The Fund may make investments in convertible securities and exchange traded notes. Convertible debt ordinarily is treated as a “single property” consisting of a pure debt interest until conversion, after which the investment becomes an equity interest. If the security is issued at a premium (i.e., for cash in excess of the face amount payable on retirement), the creditor-holder may amortize the premium over the life of the bond. If the security is issued for cash at a price below its face amount, the creditor-holder must accrue original issue discount in income over the life of the debt. The creditor-holder’s exercise of the conversion privilege is treated as a nontaxable event. Mandatorily convertible debt, such as an exchange traded note issued in the form of an unsecured obligation that pays a return based on the performance of a specified market index, currency or commodity, is often treated as a contract to buy or sell the reference property rather than debt. Similarly, convertible preferred stock with a mandatory conversion feature is ordinarily, but not always, treated as equity rather than debt. In general, conversion of preferred stock for common stock of the same corporation is tax-free. Conversion of preferred stock for cash is a taxable redemption. Any redemption premium for preferred stock that is redeemable by the issuing company might be required to be amortized under original issue discount (“OID”) principles.

The Fund may engage in hedging or derivatives transactions involving foreign currencies, forward contracts, options and futures contracts (including options, futures and forward contracts on foreign currencies) and short sales (see “Investment Policies — Hedging and Other Strategic Transactions”). Such transactions will be subject to special provisions of the Code that, among other things, may affect the character of gains and losses realized by the Fund (that is, may affect whether gains or losses are ordinary or capital), accelerate recognition of income of the Fund and defer recognition of certain of the Fund’s losses. These rules could therefore affect the character, amount and timing of distributions to shareholders. In addition, these provisions: (1) will require the Fund to “mark-to-market” certain types of positions in its portfolio (that is, treat them as if they were closed out); and (2) may cause the Fund to recognize income without receiving cash with which to pay dividends or make distributions in amounts necessary to satisfy the distribution requirement and avoid the 4% excise tax. The Fund intends to monitor its transactions, will make the appropriate tax elections and will make the appropriate entries in its books and records when it acquires any option, futures contract, forward contract or hedged investment in order to mitigate the effect of these rules.

Foreign exchange gains and losses realized by the Fund in connection with certain transactions involving foreign currency-denominated debt securities, certain foreign currency options, foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currencies, or payables or receivables denominated in a foreign currency are subject to Section 988 of the Code, which generally causes such gains and losses to be treated as ordinary income and losses and may affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to shareholders. If the net foreign exchange loss for a year treated as ordinary loss under Section 988 were to exceed the Fund’s investment company taxable income computed without regard to such loss, the resulting overall ordinary loss for such year would not be deductible by the Fund or their shareholders in future years. Under such circumstances, distributions paid by the Fund could be deemed return of capital.

The Fund may be required to account for its transactions in forward rolls or swaps, caps, floors and collars in a manner that, under certain circumstances, may limit the extent of their participation in such transactions. Additionally, the Fund may be required to recognize gain, but not loss, if a swap or other transaction is treated as a constructive sale of an appreciated financial position in the Fund's portfolio. Additionally, some countries restrict repatriation which may make it difficult or impossible for the Fund to obtain cash corresponding to its earnings or assets in those countries. However, the Fund must distribute to shareholders for each taxable year substantially all of its net income and net capital gains, including such income or gain, to qualify as a RIC and avoid liability for any federal income or excise tax. Therefore, the Fund may have to dispose of its portfolio securities under disadvantageous circumstances to generate cash, or borrow cash, to satisfy these distribution requirements.

If the Fund invests in stock (including an option to acquire stock such as is inherent in a convertible bond) of certain foreign corporations that receive at least 75% of their annual gross income from passive sources (such as interest, dividends, certain rents and royalties or capital gain) or hold at least 50% of their assets in investments producing such passive income ("passive foreign investment companies" or "PFICs"), the Fund could be subject to federal income tax and additional interest charges on "excess distributions" received from such companies or gain from the sale of stock in such companies, even if all income or gain actually received by the Fund is timely distributed to its shareholders. The Fund would not be able to pass through to its shareholders any credit or deduction for such a tax.

If the Fund were to invest in a PFIC and elected to treat the PFIC as a "qualified electing fund" under the Code, in lieu of the foregoing requirements, the Fund would be required to include in income each year a portion of the ordinary earnings and net capital gain of the qualified electing fund, even if not distributed to the Fund. Alternatively, the Fund can elect to mark-to-market at the end of each taxable year its shares in a PFIC; in this case, the Fund would recognize as ordinary income any increase in the value of such shares, and as ordinary loss any decrease in such value to the extent it did not exceed prior increases included in income. Under either election, the Fund might be required to recognize in a year income in excess of its distributions from PFICs and its proceeds from dispositions of PFIC stock during that year, and such income would nevertheless be subject to the distribution requirements and would be taken into account for purposes of the 4% excise tax.

The Fund may be subject to withholding and other taxes imposed by foreign countries with respect to its investments in foreign securities. Some tax conventions between certain countries and the U.S. may reduce or eliminate such taxes. If more than 50% of the Fund's assets at the close of any taxable year consist of stocks or securities of foreign corporations, the Fund will be able to pass such taxes through to shareholders of a qualified fund of fund Portfolio (as additional income) along with a corresponding entitlement to a foreign tax credit or deduction. A qualified fund of fund Portfolio is a RIC that has at least 50% of the value of its total interests invested in other RICs at the end of each quarter for the taxable year. The Fund will deduct the foreign taxes it pays in determining the amount it has available for distribution to shareholders.

If the Fund makes this election, shareholders may then deduct such pro rata portions of qualified foreign taxes in computing their taxable incomes, or, alternatively, use them as foreign tax credits, subject to applicable limitations, against their U.S. federal income taxes. Shareholders who do not itemize deductions for federal income tax purposes will not, however, be able to deduct their pro rata portion of qualified foreign taxes paid by the Fund, although such shareholders will be required to include their share of such taxes in gross income. Shareholders who claim a foreign tax credit for such foreign taxes may be required to treat a portion of dividends received from the Fund as a separate category of income for purposes of computing the limitations on the foreign tax credit. Tax-exempt shareholders will ordinarily not benefit from this election. Each year (if any) that the Fund files the election described above, its shareholders will be notified of the amount of: (i) each shareholder's pro rata share of qualified foreign taxes paid by the Fund; and (ii) the portion of the Fund's dividends that represents income from each foreign country. If the Fund cannot or does not make this election, it will deduct such taxes in determining the amount it has available for distribution to shareholders, and shareholders will not, in this event, include these foreign taxes in their income, nor will they be entitled to any tax deductions or credits with respect to such taxes.

For United States federal income tax purposes, distributions paid out of the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits will, except in the case of distributions of qualified dividend income and capital gain dividends described below, be taxable as ordinary dividend income. Certain income distributions paid by the Fund (whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional Fund shares) to individual taxpayers are taxed at rates applicable to net long-term capital gains (currently 20%, 15%, or 0%, depending upon an individual's tax bracket). This tax treatment applies only if certain holding period requirements and other requirements are satisfied by the shareholder and the dividends are attributable to qualified dividend income received by the Fund itself. For this purpose, "qualified dividend income" means dividends received by the Fund from United States corporations and "qualified foreign corporations," provided that the Fund satisfies certain holding period and other requirements in respect of the stock of such corporations. There can be no assurance as to what portion of the Fund's dividend distributions will qualify for this favorable treatment.

If the Fund should have income that qualifies for the reduced tax rate applicable to qualified dividend income, the maximum amount allowable will be reported by the Fund. This amount will be reflected on Form 1099-DIV for the applicable calendar year.

For purposes of the dividends received deduction available to corporations, dividends received by the Fund, if any, from U.S. domestic corporations in respect of the stock of such corporations held by the fund, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, for at least 46 days (91 days in the case of certain preferred stock) during a prescribed period extending before and after each such dividend and distributed and reported by the Fund may be treated as qualifying dividends. Corporate shareholders must meet the holding period requirements stated above with respect to their shares of the Fund for each dividend in order to qualify for the deduction and, if they have any debt that is deemed under the Code directly attributable to such shares, may be denied a portion of the dividends received deduction. The entire qualifying dividend, including the otherwise deductible amount, will be included in determining the alternative minimum tax liability, if any. Additionally, any corporate shareholder should consult its tax advisor regarding the possibility that its tax basis in its shares may be reduced, for federal income tax purposes, by reason of "extraordinary dividends" received with respect to the shares and, to the extent such basis would be reduced below zero, that current recognition of income would be required.

Shareholders receiving any distribution from the Fund in the form of additional shares pursuant to a dividend reinvestment plan will be treated as receiving a taxable distribution in an amount equal to the fair market value of the shares received, determined as of the reinvestment date.

For federal income tax purposes, the Fund is permitted to carry forward a net capital loss incurred in any year to offset net capital gains until such loss carry forwards have been fully used. Capital losses carried forward will retain their character as either short-term or long-term capital losses. To the extent subsequent net capital gains are offset by such losses, they would not result in federal income tax liability to the Fund and would not be distributed as such to shareholders. As of August 31, 2017, the Fund had no capital loss carryforwards available to offset future net capital gains.

Distributions of net capital gain, if any, reported as capital gains dividends are taxable to a shareholder as long-term capital gains, regardless of how long the shareholder has held Fund shares. A distribution of an amount in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated by a shareholder as a return of capital which is applied against and reduces the shareholder's basis in his or her shares. To the extent that the amount of any such distribution exceeds the shareholder's basis in his or her shares, the excess will be treated by the shareholder as gain from a sale or exchange of the shares. Distributions of gains from the sale of investments that the Fund owned for one year or less will be taxable as ordinary income.

The Fund may elect to retain its net capital gain or a portion thereof for investment and be taxed at corporate rates on the amount retained. In such case, it may designate the retained amount as undistributed capital gains in a notice to its shareholders who will be treated as if each received a distribution of his pro rata share of such gain, with the result that each shareholder will: (i) be required to report his pro rata share of such gain on his tax return as long-term capital gain; (ii) receive a refundable tax credit for his pro rata

share of tax paid by the Fund on the gain; and (iii) increase the tax basis for his shares by an amount equal to the deemed distribution less the tax credit.

Selling shareholders generally will recognize gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the shareholder's adjusted tax basis in the shares sold and the sale proceeds. If the shares are held as a capital asset, the gain or loss will be a capital gain or loss. The maximum tax rate applicable to net capital gains recognized by individuals and other non-corporate taxpayers is generally 20% for gains recognized on the sale of capital assets held for more than one year (as well as certain capital gain distributions) (15% or 0% for individuals in certain tax brackets).

A shareholder exchanging shares of the Fund for shares of another fund will be treated for tax purposes as having sold the shares of the first fund, realizing tax gain or loss on such exchange. A shareholder exercising a right to convert one class of Fund shares to a different class of shares of the same fund should not realize taxable gain or loss.

Any loss realized upon the sale or exchange of Fund shares with a holding period of six months or less will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain distributions received (or amounts designated as undistributed capital gains) with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of a loss realized on a sale or other disposition of Fund shares may be disallowed under "wash sale" rules to the extent the shareholder acquires other shares of the same fund (whether through the reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within a period of 61 days beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the date of disposition of the shares. Any disallowed loss will result in an adjustment to the shareholder's tax basis in some or all of the other shares acquired.

Sales charges paid upon a purchase of shares cannot be taken into account for purposes of determining gain or loss on a sale of the shares before the 91<sup>st</sup> day after their purchase to the extent a sales charge is reduced or eliminated in a subsequent acquisition of shares of the Fund, during the period beginning on the date of such sale and ending on January 31 of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such sale was made, pursuant to a reinvestment or exchange privilege. Any disregarded amounts will result in an adjustment to the shareholder's tax basis in some or all of any other shares acquired.

The benefits of the reduced tax rates applicable to long-term capital gains and qualified dividend income may be impacted by the application of the alternative minimum tax to individual shareholders.

Certain net investment income received by an individual having adjusted gross income in excess of \$200,000 (or \$250,000 for married individuals filing jointly) will be subject to a tax of 3.8%. Undistributed net investment income of trusts and estates in excess of a specified amount also will be subject to this tax. Dividends and capital gains distributed by the Fund, and gain realized on redemption of Fund shares, will constitute investment income of the type subject to this tax.

Special tax rules apply to investments through defined contribution plans and other tax-qualified plans. Shareholders should consult their tax advisor to determine the suitability of shares of the Fund as an investment through such plans.

Dividends and distributions on the Fund's shares are generally subject to federal income tax as described herein to the extent they do not exceed the Fund's realized income and gains, even though such dividends and distributions may economically represent a return of a particular shareholder's investment. Such distributions are likely to occur in respect of shares purchased at a time when the Fund's NAV reflects gains that are either unrealized or realized but not distributed. Such realized gains may be required to be distributed even when the Fund's net asset value also reflects unrealized losses.

Certain distributions declared in October, November or December to shareholders of record of such month and paid in the following January will be taxed to shareholders as if received on December 31 of the year in which they were declared. In addition, certain other distributions made after the close of a taxable year of the Fund may be "spilled back" and treated as paid by the Fund (except for purposes of the non-deductible

4% federal excise tax) during such taxable year. In such case, shareholders will be treated as having received such dividends in the taxable year in which the distributions were actually made.

The Fund will inform its shareholders of the source and tax status of all distributions promptly after the close of each calendar year.

The Fund (or its administrative agent) must report to the IRS and furnish to shareholders the cost basis information and holding period for the Fund's shares purchased on or after January 1, 2012, and repurchased by the Fund on or after that date. The Fund will permit shareholders to elect from among several permitted cost basis methods. In the absence of an election, the Fund will use an average cost as its default cost basis method. The cost basis method that a shareholder elects may not be changed with respect to a repurchase of shares after the settlement date of the repurchase. Shareholders should consult with their tax advisors to determine the best permitted cost basis method for their tax situation and to obtain more information about how the new cost basis reporting rules apply to them.

The Fund generally is required to withhold and remit to the U.S. Treasury a percentage of the taxable dividends and other distributions paid to and proceeds of share sales, exchanges, or redemptions made by any individual shareholder (including foreign individuals) who fails to furnish the Fund with a correct taxpayer identification number, who has under-reported dividends or interest income, or who fails to certify to the Fund that he or she is a United States person and is not subject to such withholding. The backup withholding tax rate is 28%. Distributions will not be subject to backup withholding to the extent they are subject to the withholding tax on foreign persons described in the next paragraph. Any tax withheld as a result of backup withholding does not constitute an additional tax imposed on the record owner of the account and may be claimed as a credit on the record owner's federal income tax return.

Non-U.S. investors not engaged in a U.S. trade or business with which their investment in the Fund is effectively connected will be subject to U.S. federal income tax treatment that is different from that described above. Such non-U.S. investors may be subject to withholding tax at the rate of 30% (or a lower rate under an applicable tax treaty) on amounts treated as ordinary dividends from the Fund. Capital gain distributions, if any, are not subject to the 30% withholding tax. Unless an effective IRS Form W-8BEN or other authorized withholding certificate is on file, backup withholding will apply to certain other payments from the Fund. Non-U.S. investors should consult their tax advisors regarding such treatment and the application of foreign taxes to an investment in the Fund.

Under recent legislation known as FATCA, beginning in 2014, a 30% U.S. withholding tax may apply to any U.S.-source "withholdable payments" made to a non-U.S. entity unless the non-U.S. entity enters into an agreement with either the IRS or a governmental authority in its own country, as applicable, to collect and provide substantial information regarding the entity's owners, including "specified United States persons" and "United States owned foreign entities," or otherwise demonstrates compliance with or exemption from FATCA. The term "withholdable payment" includes any payment of interest (even if the interest is otherwise exempt from the withholding rules described above), dividends, and the gross proceeds of a disposition of stock (including a liquidating distribution from a corporation) or debt instruments, in each case with respect to any U.S. investment. The withholding tax regime went into effect on July 1, 2014 with respect to U.S.-source income, and it is scheduled to begin in 2019 with respect to U.S.-source investment sale proceeds. A specified United States person is essentially any U.S. person, other than publicly traded corporations, their affiliates, tax-exempt organizations, governments, banks, real estate investment trusts, RICs, and common trust funds. A United States owned foreign entity is a foreign entity with one or more "substantial United States owners," generally defined as United States person owning a greater than 10% interest. Non-U.S. investors should consult their own tax advisers regarding the impact of this recent legislation on their investment in the Fund.

If a shareholder realizes a loss on disposition of the Fund's shares of \$2 million or more for an individual shareholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate shareholder, the shareholder must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on Form 8886. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases excepted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a RIC are not excepted. Future

guidance may extend the current exception from this reporting requirement to shareholders of most or all RICs.

The foregoing is a general and abbreviated summary of the applicable provisions of the Code and Treasury Regulations currently in effect. It is not intended to be a complete explanation or a substitute for consultation with individual tax advisors. For the complete provisions, reference should be made to the pertinent Code sections and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder. The Code and Treasury Regulations are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect.

## **PORTFOLIO BROKERAGE**

Pursuant to the Subadvisory Agreement, the subadvisor is responsible for placing all orders for the purchase and sale of portfolio securities of the Fund. The subadvisor has no formula for the distribution of the Fund's brokerage business; rather it places orders for the purchase and sale of securities with the primary objective of obtaining the most favorable overall results for the Fund. The cost of securities transactions for the Fund will consist primarily of brokerage commissions or dealer or underwriter spreads. Fixed-income securities and money market instruments are generally traded on a net basis and do not normally involve either brokerage commissions or transfer taxes.

Occasionally, securities may be purchased directly from the issuer. For securities traded primarily in the OTC market, the subadvisor will, where possible, deal directly with dealers who make a market in the securities unless better prices and execution are available elsewhere. Such dealers usually act as principals for their own account.

**Selection of Brokers or Dealers to Effect Trades.** In selecting brokers or dealers to implement transactions, the subadvisor will give consideration to a number of factors, including:

- price, dealer spread or commission, if any;
- the reliability, integrity and financial condition of the broker-dealer;
- size of the transaction;
- difficulty of execution;
- brokerage and research services provided; and
- confidentiality and anonymity.

Consideration of these factors by the subadvisor, either in terms of a particular transaction or the subadvisor's overall responsibilities with respect to the Fund and any other accounts managed by the subadvisor, could result in the Fund paying a commission or spread on a transaction that is in excess of the amount of commission or spread another broker-dealer might have charged for executing the same transaction.

**Securities of Regular Broker-Dealers.** As of August 31, 2017, the Fund held securities issued by State Street Corp., one of the Fund's regular broker-dealers\* (or the parent of the regular broker-dealers) with a value of \$17,988,000.

\* "Regular Broker-Dealers" are defined by the SEC as: (a) one of the 10 brokers or dealers that received the greatest dollar amount of brokerage commissions by virtue of direct or indirect participation in the company's portfolio transactions during the company's most recent fiscal year; (b) one of the 10 brokers or dealers that engaged as principal in the largest dollar amount of portfolio transactions of the investment company during the company's most recent fiscal year; or (c) one of the 10 brokers or dealers that sold the largest dollar amount of securities of the investment company during the company's most recent fiscal year.

**Soft Dollar Considerations.** In selecting brokers and dealers, the subadvisor will give consideration to the value and quality of any research, statistical, quotation, brokerage or valuation services provided by the broker or dealer to the subadvisor. In placing a purchase or sale order, the subadvisor may use a broker

whose commission in effecting the transaction is higher than that of some other broker if the subadvisor determines in good faith that the amount of the higher commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services provided by such broker, viewed in terms of either the particular transaction or the subadvisor's overall responsibilities with respect to the Fund and any other accounts managed by the subadvisor. In addition to statistical, quotation, brokerage or valuation services, the subadvisor may receive from brokers or dealers products or research that are used for both research and other purposes, such as administration or marketing. In such case, the subadvisor will make a good faith determination as to the portion attributable to research. Only the portion attributable to research will be paid through portfolio brokerage. The portion not attributable to research will be paid by the subadvisor. Research products and services may be acquired or received either directly from executing brokers or indirectly through other brokers in step-out transactions. A "step-out" is an arrangement by which the subadvisor executes a trade through one broker-dealer but instructs that entity to step-out all or a portion of the trade to another broker-dealer. This second broker-dealer will clear and settle, and receive commissions for, the stepped-out portion. The second broker-dealer may or may not have a trading desk of its own.

The subadvisor also may receive research or research credits from brokers that are generated from underwriting commissions when purchasing new issues of fixed-income securities or other assets for the Fund. These services, which in some cases also may be purchased for cash, include such matters as general economic and security market reviews, industry and company reviews, evaluations of securities and recommendations as to the purchase and sale of securities. Some of these services are of value to the subadvisor in advising several of its clients (including the Fund), although not all of these services are necessarily useful and of value in managing the Fund. The management fee paid by the Fund is not reduced because the subadvisor and its affiliates receive such services.

As noted above, the subadvisor may purchase new issues of securities for the Fund in underwritten fixed price offerings. In these situations, the underwriter or selling group member may provide the subadvisor with research in addition to selling the securities (at the fixed public offering price) to the Fund or other advisory clients. Because the offerings are conducted at a fixed price, the ability to obtain research from a broker-dealer in this situation provides knowledge that may benefit the fund, other subadvisor clients, and the subadvisor without incurring additional costs. These arrangements may not fall within the safe harbor in Section 28(e) of the Exchange Act because the broker-dealer is considered to be acting in a principal capacity in underwritten transactions. However, FINRA has adopted rules expressly permitting broker-dealers to provide bona fide research to advisors in connection with fixed price offerings under certain circumstances. As a general matter in these situations, the underwriter or selling group member will provide research credits at a rate that is higher than that which is available for secondary market transactions.

Brokerage and research services provided by brokers and dealers include advice, either directly or through publications or writings, as to:

- the value of securities;
- the advisability of purchasing or selling securities;
- the availability of securities or purchasers or sellers of securities; and
- analyses and reports concerning (a) issuers, (b) industries, (c) securities, (d) economic, political and legal factors and trends and (e) portfolio strategy.

Research services are received primarily in the form of written reports, computer generated services, telephone contacts and personal meetings with security analysts. In addition, such services may be provided in the form of meetings arranged with corporate and industry spokespersons, economists, academicians and government representatives. In some cases, research services are generated by third parties but are provided to the subadvisor by or through a broker.

To the extent research services are used by the subadvisor, such services would tend to reduce such party's expenses. However, the subadvisor does not believe that an exact dollar value can be assigned to these services. Research services received by the subadvisor from brokers or dealers executing transactions for



funds of JHF II, which may not be used in connection with the Fund, also will be available for the benefit of other funds managed by the subadvisor.

**Allocation of Trades by the Subadvisor.** The subadvisor manages a number of accounts other than the Fund. Although investment determinations for the Fund will be made by the subadvisor independently from the investment determinations it makes for any other account, investments deemed appropriate for the Fund by the subadvisor also may be deemed appropriate by it for other accounts. Therefore, the same security may be purchased or sold at or about the same time for both the Fund and other accounts. In such circumstances, the subadvisor may determine that orders for the purchase or sale of the same security for the Fund and one or more other accounts should be combined. In this event, the transactions will be priced and allocated in a manner deemed by the subadvisor to be equitable and in the best interests of the Fund and such other accounts. While in some instances combined orders could adversely affect the price or volume of a security, the Fund believes that its participation in such transactions on balance will produce better overall results for the fund.

For purchases of equity securities, when a complete order is not filled, a partial allocation will be made to each participating account pro rata based on the order size. For high demand issues (for example, initial public offerings), shares will be allocated pro rata by account size as well as on the basis of account objective, account size (a small account's allocation may be increased to provide it with a meaningful position), and the account's other holdings. In addition, an account's allocation may be increased if that account's portfolio manager was responsible for generating the investment idea or the portfolio manager intends to buy more shares in the secondary market. For fixed-income accounts, generally, securities will be allocated when appropriate among accounts based on account size, except if the accounts have different objectives or if an account is too small to receive a meaningful allocation. For new issues, when a complete order is not filled, a partial allocation will be made to each account pro rata based on the order size. However, if a partial allocation is too small to be meaningful, it may be reallocated based on such factors as account objectives, strategies, duration benchmarks and credit and sector exposure. For example, value funds will likely not participate in initial public offerings as frequently as growth funds. In some instances, this investment procedure may adversely affect the price paid or received by the Fund or the size of the position obtainable for it. On the other hand, to the extent permitted by law, the subadvisor may aggregate securities to be sold or purchased for the Fund with those to be sold or purchased for other clients that it manages in order to obtain best execution.

**Affiliated Underwriting Transactions by the Subadvisor.** JHF II has approved procedures in conformity with Rule 10f-3 under the 1940 Act whereby the Fund may purchase securities that are offered in underwritings in which an affiliate of the subadvisor participates. These procedures prohibit the Fund from directly or indirectly benefiting a subadvisor affiliate in connection with such underwritings. In addition, for underwritings where a subadvisor affiliate participates as a principal underwriter, certain restrictions may apply that could, among other things, limit the amount of securities that the Fund could purchase.

**Brokerage Commissions Paid.** For the last three fiscal years, the Fund paid brokerage commissions in connection with portfolio transactions. Any material differences from year to year reflect an increase or decrease in trading activity by the Fund. The total brokerage commissions paid by the Fund for the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2017, August 31, 2016, and August 31, 2015 are set forth in the table below:

Fund	Total Commissions Paid in Fiscal Period Ended August 31		
	2017	2016	2015
Small Cap Growth Fund	\$78,906	\$63,783	\$86,303

**Affiliated Brokerage.** Pursuant to procedures determined by the Trustees and consistent with the above policy of obtaining best net results, the Fund may execute portfolio transactions with or through brokers affiliated with the Advisor or subadvisor ("Affiliated Brokers"). Affiliated Brokers may act as broker for the Fund on exchange transactions, subject, however, to the general policy set forth above and the procedures adopted by the Trustees pursuant to the 1940 Act. Commissions paid to an Affiliated Broker

must be at least as favorable as those that the Trustees believe to be contemporaneously charged by other brokers in connection with comparable transactions involving similar securities being purchased or sold. A transaction would not be placed with an Affiliated Broker if the Fund would have to pay a commission rate less favorable than the Affiliated Broker's contemporaneous charges for comparable transactions for its other most favored, but unaffiliated, customers, except for accounts for which the Affiliated Broker acts as clearing broker for another brokerage firm, and any customers of the Affiliated Broker not comparable to the Fund, as determined by a majority of the Trustees who are not "interested persons" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund, the Advisor, the subadvisor or the Affiliated Broker. Because the Advisor or subadvisor that is affiliated with the Affiliated Broker has, as an investment advisor to the Fund, the obligation to provide investment management services, which includes elements of research and related investment skills such research and related skills will not be used by the Affiliated Broker as a basis for negotiating commissions at a rate higher than that determined in accordance with the above criteria.

The Advisor's indirect parent, Manulife Financial, is the indirect sole shareholder of Signator Investors, Inc., a broker-dealer ("Signator"). The Advisor's indirect parent, Manulife Financial, is the parent of another broker-dealer, John Hancock Distributors, LLC ("JH Distributors"). Each of Signator and JH Distributors is considered an Affiliated Broker.

**Brokerage Commissions Paid to Affiliated Brokers.** For the fiscal years ended August 31, 2017, August 31, 2016, and August 31, 2015, no commissions were paid by the Fund to brokers affiliated with the subadvisor.

**Commission Recapture Program.** The Board has approved the Fund's participation in a commission recapture program. Commission recapture is a form of institutional discount brokerage that returns commission dollars directly to the Fund. It provides a way to gain control over the commission expenses incurred by the subadvisor, which can be significant over time and thereby reduces expenses, improves cash flow and conserves assets. The Fund can derive commission recapture dollars from both equity trading commissions and fixed-income (commission equivalent) spreads. From time to time, the Board reviews whether participation in the recapture program is in the best interests of the Fund.

## **TRANSFER AGENT SERVICES**

John Hancock Signature Services, Inc., P.O. Box 55913, Boston, Massachusetts 02205-5913, a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of MFC, is the transfer and dividend paying agent for the Class A, Class C, Class I, and Class R6 shares of the Fund.

The fees paid to Signature Services are determined based on the cost to Signature Services of providing services to the Fund and to all other John Hancock affiliated funds for which Signature Services serves as transfer agent ("Signature Services Cost"). Signature Services Cost includes: (i) an allocable portion of John Hancock corporate overhead; and (ii) out-of-pocket expenses, including payments made by Signature Services to intermediaries and other third-parties ("Subtransfer Agency Fees") whose clients and/or customers invest in one or more funds for sub-transfer agency and administrative services provided to those clients/customers. Signature Services Cost is calculated monthly and allocated by Signature Services among four different categories as described below based generally on the Signature Services Cost associated with providing services to each category in the aggregate. Within each category, Signature Services Cost is allocated across all of the John Hancock affiliated funds and/or classes for which Signature Services provides transfer agent services, on the basis of relative average net assets.

**Retail Share and Institutional Classes of Non-Municipal Bond Funds.** An amount equal to the total Signature Services Cost associated with providing services to Class A, Class B, Class C, Class ADV, Class I, and Class I2 shares of all non-municipal series of the Trust and of all other John Hancock affiliated funds for which it serves as transfer agent, excluding out-of-pocket expenses for Subtransfer Agency Fees, is allocated pro-rata based upon assets of all Class A, Class B, Class C, Class ADV, Class I, and Class I2 shares in the aggregate, without regard to fund or class. Out-of-pocket expenses for Subtransfer Agency Fees attributable to Class A, Class B, Class C, Class and ADV shares are borne solely by those share

classes and are allocated pro-rata based upon assets of all Class A, Class B, Class C and Class ADV shares in the aggregate, without regard to fund or class. Out-of-pocket expenses for Subtransfer Agency Fees attributable to Class I and Class I2 shares are borne solely by those share classes and are allocated pro-rata based upon assets of all Class I and Class I2 shares in the aggregate, without regard to fund or class. The Fund does not offer Class B, Class I2, or Class ADV shares.

**Class R6 Shares.** An amount equal to the total Signature Services Cost associated with providing services to Class R6 shares of the Trust and all other John Hancock affiliated funds for which it serves as transfer agent, is allocated pro-rata based upon assets of all such shares in the aggregate, without regard to fund.

**Retirement Share Classes.** An amount equal to the total Signature Services Cost associated with providing services to Class R1, Class R2, Class R3, Class R4, and Class R5 shares of the Trust and all other John Hancock affiliated funds for which it serves as transfer agent is allocated pro-rata based upon assets of all such shares in the aggregate, without regard to fund or class. In addition, payments made to intermediaries and/or record keepers under Class R Service plans will be made by each relevant fund on a fund- and class-specific basis pursuant to the applicable plan. The Fund does not offer Class R1, Class R2, Class R3, Class R4, or Class R5 shares.

**Municipal Bond Funds.** An amount equal to the total Signature Services Cost associated with providing services to Class A, Class B, Class C, and Class I shares of all John Hancock affiliated municipal bond funds for which it serves as transfer agent, including out-of-pocket expenses for Subtransfer Agency Fees, is allocated pro-rata based upon assets of all such shares in the aggregate, without regard to fund or class. John Hancock municipal bond funds currently only offer Class A, Class B, Class C, and Class I shares. The Trust currently does not offer any municipal bond funds.

In applying the foregoing methodology, Signature Services seeks to operate its aggregate transfer agency operations on an “at cost” or “break even” basis. The allocation of aggregate transfer agency costs to categories of funds and/or classes assets seeks to ensure that shareholders of each class within each category will pay the same or a very similar level of transfer agency fees for the delivery of similar services. Under this methodology, the actual costs associated with providing particular services to a particular fund and/or share classes during a period of time, including payments to intermediaries for sub-transfer agency services to clients or customers whose assets are invested in a particular fund or share class, are not charged to and borne by that particular fund or share classes during that period. Instead, they are included in Signature Services Cost, which is then allocated to the applicable aggregate asset category described above and then allocated to all assets in that category based on relative net assets. Applying this methodology could result in some funds and/or classes having higher or lower transfer agency fees than they would have had if they bore only fund- or class-specific costs directly or indirectly attributable to them.

## **LEGAL AND REGULATORY MATTERS**

There are no legal proceedings to which JHF II, the Advisor or the Distributor is a party that are likely to have a material adverse effect on the Fund or the ability of the Advisor or the Distributor to perform its contract with the Fund.

## **INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The financial statements of the Fund for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017, including the related financial highlights that appear in the Prospectus, have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report with respect thereto, and are incorporated herein by reference in reliance upon said report given on the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP has offices at 101 Seaport Boulevard, Suite 500, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

## **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The financial statements of the Fund for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017, are incorporated herein by reference from the Fund's most recent Annual Report filed with the SEC on Form N-CSR pursuant to Rule 30b2-1 under the 1940 Act.

## **CUSTODY OF PORTFOLIO SECURITIES**

State Street Bank and Trust Company ("State Street"), State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111, currently acts as custodian and bookkeeping agent with respect to the Fund's assets. State Street has selected various banks and trust companies in foreign countries to maintain custody of certain foreign securities. The Fund also may use special purpose custodian banks from time to time for certain assets. State Street is authorized to use the facilities of the Depository Trust Company, the Participants Trust Company, and the book-entry system of the Federal Reserve Banks.

## **CODES OF ETHICS**

JHF II, the Advisor, the Distributor and the subadvisor to the Fund have adopted Codes of Ethics that comply with Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act. Each Code of Ethics permits personnel subject to the Code of Ethics to invest in securities including securities that may be purchased or held by the Fund.

## APPENDIX A

### DESCRIPTION OF BOND RATINGS

#### DESCRIPTIONS OF CREDIT RATING SYMBOLS AND DEFINITIONS

The ratings of Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), Standard & Poor's Ratings Services ("S&P") and Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") represent their respective opinions as of the date they are expressed and not statements of fact as to the quality of various long-term and short-term debt instruments they undertake to rate. It should be emphasized that ratings are general and are not absolute standards of quality. Consequently, debt instruments with the same maturity, coupon and rating may have different yields while debt instruments of the same maturity and coupon with different ratings may have the same yield.

Ratings do not constitute recommendations to buy, sell, or hold any security, nor do they comment on the adequacy of market price, the suitability of any security for a particular investor, or the tax-exempt nature or taxability of any payments of any security.

#### **I. IN GENERAL**

- A. Moody's.** Ratings assigned on Moody's global long-term and short-term rating scales are forward-looking opinions of the relative credit risks of financial obligations issued by non-financial corporates, financial institutions, structured finance vehicles, project finance vehicles, and public sector entities.

Note that the content of this Appendix A, to the extent that it relates to the ratings determined by Moody's, is derived directly from Moody's electronic publication of "Ratings Symbols and Definitions" which is available at: [https://www.moody.com/researchdocumentcontentpage.aspx?docid=PBC\\_79004](https://www.moody.com/researchdocumentcontentpage.aspx?docid=PBC_79004).

- B. S&P.** An S&P issue credit rating is a forward-looking opinion about the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to a specific financial obligation, a specific class of financial obligations, or a specific financial program (including ratings on medium-term note programs and commercial paper programs). It takes into consideration the creditworthiness of guarantors, insurers, or other forms of credit enhancement on the obligation and takes into account the currency in which the obligation is denominated. The opinion reflects S&P's view of the obligor's capacity and willingness to meet its financial commitments as they come due, and may assess terms, such as collateral security and subordination, which could affect ultimate payment in the event of default.

Issue ratings are an assessment of default risk, but may incorporate an assessment of relative seniority or ultimate recovery in the event of default. Junior obligations are typically rated lower than senior obligations, to reflect the lower priority in bankruptcy.

Note that the content of this Appendix A, to the extent that it relates to the ratings determined by S&P, is derived directly from S&P's electronic publication of "Standard & Poor's Ratings Definitions" which is available at [.http://www.standardandpoors.com/en\\_US/web/guest/article/-/view/sourceId/504352](http://www.standardandpoors.com/en_US/web/guest/article/-/view/sourceId/504352).

- C. Fitch.** Fitch's opinions are forward looking and include analysts' views of future performance. In many cases, these views on future performance may include forecasts, which may in turn (i) be informed by non-disclosable management projections, (ii) be based on a trend (sector or wider economic cycle) at a certain stage in the cycle, or (iii) be based on historical performance. As a result, while ratings may include cyclical considerations and typically attempt to assess the likelihood of repayment at "ultimate/final maturity", material changes in economic conditions and expectations (for a particular issuer) may result in a rating change.

The terms “investment grade” and “speculative grade” have established themselves over time as shorthand to describe the categories ‘AAA’ to ‘BBB’ (investment grade) and ‘BB’ to ‘D’ (speculative grade). The terms “investment grade” and “speculative grade” are market conventions and do not imply any recommendation or endorsement of a specific security for investment purposes. “Investment grade” categories indicate relatively low to moderate credit risk, while ratings in the “speculative” categories either signal a higher level of credit risk or that a default has already occurred. A designation of “Not Rated” or “NR” is used to denote securities not rated by Fitch where Fitch has rated some, but not all, securities comprising a capital structure.

Note that the content of this Appendix A, to the extent that it relates to the ratings determined by Fitch, is derived directly from Fitch’s electronic publication of “Definitions of Ratings and Other Forms of Opinion” which is available at .:

[https://www.fitchratings.com/web\\_content/ratings/fitch\\_ratings\\_definitions\\_and\\_scales.pdf](https://www.fitchratings.com/web_content/ratings/fitch_ratings_definitions_and_scales.pdf).

## GENERAL PURPOSE RATINGS

### II. LONG-TERM ISSUE RATINGS

#### A. MOODY’S GLOBAL LONG-TERM RATING SCALE

Long-term ratings are assigned to issuers or obligations with an original maturity of one year or more and reflect both on the likelihood of a default on contractually promised payments and the expected financial loss suffered in the event of default.

**Aaa:** Obligations rated Aaa are judged to be of the highest quality, subject to the lowest level of credit risk.

**Aa:** Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.

**A:** Obligations rated A are considered upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk.

**Baa:** Obligations rated Baa are judged to be medium-grade and subject to moderate credit risk and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics.

**Ba:** Obligations rated Ba are judged to be speculative and are subject to substantial credit risk.

**B:** Obligations rated B are considered speculative and are subject to high credit risk.

**Caa:** Obligations rated Caa are judged to be speculative of poor standing and are subject to very high credit risk.

**Ca:** Obligations rated Ca are highly speculative and are likely in, or very near, default, with some prospect of recovery of principal and interest.

**C:** Obligations rated C are the lowest rated and are typically in default, with little prospect for recovery of principal or interest.

**Note:** Moody’s appends numerical modifiers 1, 2 and 3 to each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa. The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category. Additionally, a “(hyb)” indicator is appended to all ratings of hybrid securities issued by banks, insurers, finance companies, and securities firms. By their terms, hybrid securities allow for the omission of scheduled dividends, interest, or principal payments, which can potentially result in impairment if such an omission occurs. Hybrid securities may also be subject to contractually allowable write-downs of principal that could result in

impairment. Together with the hybrid indicator, the long-term obligation rating assigned to a hybrid security is an expression of the relative credit risk associated with that security.

## **B. S&P LONG-TERM ISSUE CREDIT RATINGS**

**AAA:** An obligation rated 'AAA' has the highest rating assigned by S&P. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is extremely strong.

**AA:** An obligation rated 'AA' differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is very strong.

**A:** An obligation rated 'A' is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is still strong.

**BBB:** An obligation rated 'BBB' exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**BB, B, CCC, CC and C:** Obligations rated 'BB', 'B', 'CCC', 'CC' and 'C' are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. 'BB' indicates the least degree of speculation and 'C' the highest. While such obligations will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposures to adverse conditions.

**BB:** An obligation rated 'BB' is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**B:** An obligation rated 'B' is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated 'BB', but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor's capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**CCC:** An obligation rated 'CCC' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**CC:** An obligation rated 'CC' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment. The 'CC' rating is used when a default has not yet occurred, but S&P expects default to be a virtual certainty, regardless of the anticipated time to default.

**C:** An obligation rated 'C' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment, and the obligation is expected to have lower relative seniority or lower ultimate recovery compared to obligations that are rated higher.

**D:** An obligation rated 'D' is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P believes that such payments will be made within five business days in the absence of a stated grace period or within the earlier of the stated grace period or 30 calendar days. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or taking of a similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. An obligation's rating is lowered to 'D' if it is subject to a distressed exchange offer.

**NR:** This indicates that no rating has been requested, that there is insufficient information on which to base a rating, or that S&P does not rate a particular obligation as a matter of policy.

**Note:** The ratings from ‘AA’ to ‘CCC’ may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to show relative standing within the major rating categories.

**Dual Ratings** – Dual ratings may be assigned to debt issues that have a put option or demand feature. The first component of the rating addresses the likelihood of repayment of principal and interest as due, and the second component of the rating addresses only the demand feature. The first component of the rating can relate to either a short-term or long-term transaction and accordingly use either short-term or long-term rating symbols. The second component of the rating relates to the put option and is assigned a short-term rating symbol (for example, ‘AAA/A-1+’ or ‘A-1+/A-1’). With U. S. municipal short-term demand debt, the U.S. municipal short-term note rating symbols are used for the first component of the rating (for example, ‘SP-1+/A-1+’).

### **C. FITCH CORPORATE FINANCE OBLIGATIONS – LONG-TERM RATING SCALES**

Ratings of individual securities or financial obligations of a corporate issuer address relative vulnerability to default on an ordinal scale. In addition, for financial obligations in corporate finance, a measure of recovery given default on that liability is also included in the rating assessment. This notably applies to covered bond ratings, which incorporate both an indication of the probability of default and of the recovery given a default of this debt instrument.

**AAA: Highest credit quality.** ‘AAA’ ratings denote expectations of very low credit risk. They are assigned only in cases of exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.

**AA: Very high credit quality.** ‘AA’ ratings denote expectations of very low credit risk. They indicate very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.

**A: High credit quality.** ‘A’ ratings denote expectations of low credit risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.

**BBB: Good credit quality.** ‘BBB’ ratings indicate that expectations of credit risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity.

**BB: Speculative.** ‘BB’ ratings indicate an elevated vulnerability to credit risk, particularly in the event of adverse changes in business or economic conditions over time; however, business or financial alternatives may be available to allow financial commitments to be met.

**B: Highly speculative.** ‘B’ ratings indicate that material credit risk is present.

**CCC: Substantial credit risk.** “CCC” ratings indicate that substantial credit risk is present.

**CC: Very high levels of credit risk.** “CC” ratings indicate very high levels of credit risk.

**C: Exceptionally high levels of credit risk.** “C” indicates exceptionally high levels of credit risk.

Defaulted obligations typically are not assigned ‘RD’ or ‘D’ ratings, but are instead rated in the ‘B’ to ‘C’ rating categories, depending upon their recovery prospects and other relevant characteristics. This approach



better aligns obligations that have comparable overall expected loss but varying vulnerability to default and loss.

**Note: Addition of a Plus (+) or minus (-) sign:** Fitch ratings may be appended by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to denote relative status within major rating categories. Such suffixes are not added to the 'AAA' obligation rating category, or to corporate finance obligation ratings in the categories below 'CCC'.

The subscript 'emr' is appended to a rating to denote embedded market risk which is beyond the scope of the rating. The designation is intended to make clear that the rating solely addresses the counterparty risk of the issuing bank. It is not meant to indicate any limitation in the analysis of the counterparty risk, which in all other respects follows published Fitch criteria for analyzing the issuing financial institution. Fitch does not rate these instruments where the principal is to any degree subject to market risk.

## **CORPORATE AND TAX-EXEMPT COMMERCIAL PAPER RATINGS**

### **III. SHORT-TERM ISSUE RATINGS**

#### **A. MOODY'S GLOBAL SHORT-TERM RATING SCALE**

Short-term ratings are assigned to obligations with an original maturity of thirteen months or less and reflect both on the likelihood of a default on contractually promised payments and the expected financial loss suffered in the event of default.

Moody's employs the following designations to indicate the relative repayment ability of rated issuers:

**P-1:** Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-1 have a superior ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

**P-2:** Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-2 have a strong ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

**P-3:** Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-3 have an acceptable ability to repay short-term obligations.

**NP:** Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Not Prime do not fall within any of the Prime rating categories.

The following table indicates the long-term ratings consistent with different short-term ratings when such long-term ratings exist. (Note: Structured finance short-term ratings are usually based either on the short-term rating of a support provider or on an assessment of cash flows available to retire the financial obligation).

LONG-TERM RATING	SHORT-TERM RATING
Aaa	Prime-1
Aa1	
Aa2	
Aa3	
A1	
A2	Prime-2
A3	
Baa1	
Baa2	Prime-3
Baa3	
Ba1, Ba2, Ba3	Not Prime
B1, B2, B3	
Caa1, Caa2, Caa3	
Ca, C	

**B. S&P'S SHORT-TERM ISSUE CREDIT RATINGS**

S&P's short-term ratings are generally assigned to those obligations considered short-term in the relevant market. In the U.S., for example, that means obligations with an original maturity of no more than 365 days – including commercial paper. Short-term ratings are also used to indicate the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to put features on long-term obligations. Medium term notes are assigned long-term ratings. Ratings are graded into several categories, ranging from 'A' for the highest-quality obligations to 'D' for the lowest. These categories are as follows:

**A-1:** A short-term obligation rated 'A-1' is rated in the highest category by S&P. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is strong. Within this category, certain obligations are designated with a plus sign (+). This indicates that the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on these obligations is extremely strong.

**A-2:** A short-term obligation rated 'A-2' is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher rating categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is satisfactory.

**A-3:** A short-term obligation rated 'A-3' exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**B:** A short-term obligation rated 'B' is regarded as vulnerable and has significant speculative characteristics. The obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments; however, it faces major ongoing uncertainties which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments.

**C:** A short-term obligation rated 'C' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**D:** A short-term obligation rated 'D' is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P believes that such payments will be made within any stated grace period. However, any stated grace period longer than five business days will be treated as five business days. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of a similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. An obligation's rating is lowered to 'D' if it is subject to a distressed exchange offer.

**Dual Ratings** - Dual ratings may be assigned to debt issues that have a put option or demand feature. The first component of the rating addresses the likelihood of repayment of principal and interest as due, and the second component of the rating addresses only the demand feature. The first component of the rating can relate to either a short-term or long-term transaction and accordingly use either short-term or long-term rating symbols. The second component of the rating relates to the put option and is assigned a short-term rating symbol (for example, 'AAA/A-1+' or 'A-1+/A-1'). With U. S. municipal short-term demand debt, the U.S. municipal short-term note rating symbols are used for the first component of the rating (for example, 'SP-1+/A-1+').

### **C. FITCH'S SHORT-TERM ISSUER OR OBLIGATION RATINGS**

A short-term issuer or obligation rating is based in all cases on the short-term vulnerability to default of the rated entity or security stream and relates to the capacity to meet financial obligations in accordance with the documentation governing the relevant obligation. Short-Term Ratings are assigned to obligations whose initial maturity is viewed as "short term" based on market convention. Typically, this means up to 13 months for corporate, sovereign, and structured obligations, and up to 36 months for obligations in U.S. public finance markets.

**F1:** Highest short-term credit quality.

Indicates the strongest intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments; may have an added ("+") to denote any exceptionally strong credit feature.

**F2:** Good short-term credit quality.

Good intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments.

**F3:** Fair short-term credit quality.

The intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments is adequate.

**B:** Speculative short-term credit quality.

Minimal capacity for timely payment of financial commitments, plus heightened vulnerability to near term adverse changes in financial and economic conditions.

**C:** High short-term default risk.

Default is a real possibility.

**RD:** Restricted default.

Indicates an entity that has defaulted on one or more of its financial commitments, although it continues to meet other financial obligations. Applicable to entity ratings only.

**D:** Default.

Indicates a broad-based default event for an entity, or the default of a short-term obligation.

#### **IV. TAX-EXEMPT NOTE RATINGS**

##### **A. MOODY'S U.S. MUNICIPAL SHORT-TERM DEBT RATINGS**

While the global short-term 'prime' rating scale is applied to US municipal tax-exempt commercial paper, these programs are typically backed by external letters of credit or liquidity facilities and their short-term prime ratings usually map to the long-term rating of the enhancing bank or financial institution and not to the municipality's rating. Other short-term municipal obligations, which generally have different funding sources for repayment, are rated using an additional short-term rating scale (i.e., the MIG scale discussed below).

The Municipal Investment Grade (MIG) scale is used to rate US municipal bond anticipation notes of up to three years maturity. Municipal notes rated on the MIG scale may be secured by either pledged revenues or proceeds of a take-out financing received prior to note maturity. MIG ratings expire at the maturity of the obligation, and the issuer's long-term rating is only one consideration in assigning the MIG rating. MIG ratings are divided into three levels—MIG 1 through MIG 3—while speculative grade short-term obligations are designated SG.

**MIG 1:** This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by established cash flows, highly reliable liquidity support, or demonstrated broad-based access to the market for refinancing.

**MIG 2:** This designation denotes strong credit quality. Margins of protection are ample, although not as large as in the preceding group.

**MIG 3:** This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Liquidity and cash-flow protection may be narrow, and market access for refinancing is likely to be less well-established.

**SG:** This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Debt instruments in this category may lack sufficient margins of protection.

##### **B. S&P'S MUNICIPAL SHORT-TERM NOTE RATINGS**

An S&P U.S. municipal note rating reflects S&P's opinion about the liquidity factors and market access risks unique to the notes. Notes due in three years or less will likely receive a note rating. Notes with an original maturity of more than three years will most likely receive a long-term debt rating. In determining which type of rating, if any, to assign, S&P's analysis will review the following considerations:

- Amortization schedule – the larger the final maturity relative to other maturities, the more likely it will be treated as note; and
- Source of payment – the more dependent the issue is on the market for its refinancing, the more likely it will be treated as a note.

Note rating symbols are as follows:

**SP-1:** Strong capacity to pay principal and interest. An issue determined to possess a very strong capacity to pay debt service is given a plus (+) designation.

**SP-2:** Satisfactory capacity to pay principal and interest, with some vulnerability to adverse financial and economic changes over the term of the notes.

**SP-3:** Speculative capacity to pay principal and interest.

**C. FITCH PUBLIC FINANCE RATINGS**

See FITCH SHORT-TERM ISSUER OR OBLIGATIONS RATINGS above.

## APPENDIX B

### PORTFOLIO MANAGER INFORMATION

#### REDWOOD INVESTMENTS, LLC (“REDWOOD INVESTMENTS”)

##### Small Cap Growth Fund

#### PORTFOLIO MANAGERS AND OTHER ACCOUNTS MANAGED

Valerie Klaiman, CFA, Michael Mufson, CFA, Ezra Samet, CFA, Jennifer Silver, CFA, and Tony Sutton are jointly and primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund’s portfolio.

The following table reflects information regarding other accounts for which each portfolio manager has day-to-day management responsibilities. Accounts are grouped into three categories: (i) other investment companies (and series thereof); (ii) other pooled investment vehicles; and (iii) other accounts. To the extent that any of these accounts pays advisory fees that are based on account performance (“performance-based fees”), information on those accounts is specifically broken out. In addition, any assets denominated in foreign currencies have been converted into U.S. dollars using the exchange rates as of the applicable date. Also shown below the table is each portfolio manager’s investment in the Fund.

The following table reflects information as of December 31, 2017.

Portfolio Manager	Other Registered Investment Companies		Other Pooled Investment Vehicles		Other Accounts	
	Number of Accounts	Assets (in millions)	Number of Accounts	Assets (in millions)	Number of Accounts	Assets (in millions)
Valerie Klaiman	1	\$80.2	1	\$6.3	208	\$1,771
Michael Mufson	1	\$80.2	1	\$6.3	208	\$1,771
Ezra Samet	1	\$80.2	1	\$6.3	208	\$1,771
Jennifer Silver	1	\$80.2	1	\$6.3	208	\$1,771
Tony Sutton	1	\$80.2	1	\$6.3	208	\$1,771

*None of these accounts pay a performance-based fee.*

#### Ownership of the Fund and Similarly Managed Accounts

The following table shows the dollar range of Fund shares and shares of similarly managed accounts beneficially owned by the portfolio managers listed above as of December 31, 2017. For purposes of this table, “similarly managed accounts” include all accounts that are managed (i) by the same portfolio manager that is primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund; and (ii) with an investment style, objective, policies and strategies substantially similar to those that are used to manage the Fund. Each portfolio manager’s ownership of Fund shares is stated in the footnote that follows the table.

Portfolio Manager	Dollar Range of Shares Owned <sup>1</sup>
Valerie Klaiman	\$0
Michael Mufson	\$0
Ezra Samet	\$0
Jennifer Silver	\$0
Tony Sutton	\$0

<sup>1</sup> As of December 31, 2017, none of the portfolio managers beneficially owned shares of Small Cap Growth Fund.

## POTENTIAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Redwood Investments (also, the “Firm”) is registered as an investment adviser with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the “Advisers Act”). The Advisers Act and SEC rules impose requirements on the Firm to adopt a Code of Ethics. Rule 204A-1 under the Advisers Act requires every registered investment adviser to establish, maintain and enforce a Code of Ethics that at a minimum addresses personal trading by its “access persons.” Section 204A of the Advisers Act requires all registered investment advisers to have policies and procedures to detect and prevent insider trading.

The Firm is a fiduciary of its Clients and owes each Client an affirmative duty of good faith and full and fair disclosure of all material facts. This duty is particularly pertinent whenever the adviser is in a situation involving a conflict or potential conflict of interest. This Code applies to all Access Persons, whose conduct must reflect the Firm’s fiduciary obligations. It is the Firm policy that all partners, officers, and Employees of the Firm are Access Persons (“Access Persons”). The Firm and all Employees must affirmatively exercise authority and responsibility for the benefit of Clients, and may not participate in any activities that may conflict with the interests of Clients except in accordance with this Code. In addition, we must avoid activities, interests and relationships that might interfere or appear to interfere with making decisions in the best interests of our Clients. Accordingly, at all times, we must conduct our business with the following precepts in mind:

1. Place the interests of Clients first. We may not cause a Client to take action, or not to take action, for our personal benefit rather than the benefit of the Client. For example, causing a Client to purchase a security owned by an Employee for the purpose of increasing the price of that security would be a violation of this Code. Similarly, an Employee investing for himself in a security of limited availability that was appropriate for a Client without first considering that investment for such Client may violate this Code.
2. Avoid taking inappropriate advantage of our position. The receipt of investment opportunities, perquisites, or gifts from persons seeking business with the Firm could call into question the exercise of our independent judgment. Accordingly, we may accept such items only in accordance with the limitations in this Code.
3. Conduct all personal securities transactions in compliance with this Code of Ethics. This includes all pre-clearance and reporting requirements and procedures regarding inside information and personal and proprietary trades. While the Firm encourages Employees and their families to develop personal investment programs, you must not take any action that could result in even the appearance of impropriety.
4. Keep information confidential. Information concerning Client transactions or holdings may be material non-public information and Employees may not use knowledge of any such information to profit from the market effect of those transactions.
5. Comply with the federal securities laws and all other laws and regulations applicable to the Firm’s business. Make it your business to know what is required of the Firm as an investment adviser and otherwise, and you as an Employee of the Firm, and integrate compliance into the performance of all duties.
6. Seek advice when in doubt about the propriety of any action or situation. Any questions concerning this Code of Ethics should be addressed to the Chief Compliance Officer, who is encouraged to consult with outside counsel, outside auditors or other professionals, as necessary.
7. Do Not Commit Unlawful Actions. It is unlawful and a violation of several Federal securities laws (Rule 204A-1 of the Investment Advisers Act, Rule 17j-1 under the Investment Company Act) to:

- a. make any untrue statement of a material fact to a client;
- b. omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made to a client, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading;
- c. engage in any manipulative practice with respect to a client.

## **COMPENSATION**

Compensation is determined by a professional's job performance and their assessed ability to excel in their assigned roles as well as their initiative in making cross-functional contributions which help the firm achieve its overall growth objectives. Accordingly, each professional has a set of individualized objectives, and is awarded bonuses that are based upon their success relative to those objectives.

Incentive compensation for the Investment Team is based upon their contribution to investment performance and to a lesser extent, on the profitability of the firm. Investment performance is measured by performance relative to benchmark over a one year and three-year period with a heavier weighting towards the three-year period. Compensation is not pre-determined and therefore, performance will guide compensation levels. Employees can earn a bonus in excess of their base salary.

In addition, investment professionals are eligible to receive "Profit Units", equity like shares that participate in the firm's profitability and change of control events.



## APPENDIX C -- PROXY VOTING POLICIES

### JOHN HANCOCK INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT SERVICES, LLC & JOHN HANCOCK ADVISERS, LLC

#### PROXY VOTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Updated May 1, 2017

#### General

The Advisers are registered investment advisers under Advisers Act and serve as the investment advisers to the Funds. The Advisers generally retain one or more sub-advisers to manage the assets of the Funds, including voting proxies with respect to a Fund's portfolio securities. From time to time, however, the Advisers may elect to manage directly the assets of a Fund, including voting proxies with respect to such Fund's portfolio securities, or a Fund's Board may otherwise delegate to the Advisers authority to vote such proxies. Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act requires that a registered investment adviser adopt and implement written policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that it votes proxies with respect to a client's securities in the best interest of the client. Pursuant thereto, the Advisers have adopted and implemented these proxy voting policies and procedures (the "Proxy Procedures").

#### Procedure

##### **Fiduciary Duty**

The Advisers have a fiduciary duty to vote proxies on behalf of a Fund in the best interest of the Fund and its shareholders.

##### **Voting of Proxies**

The Advisers will vote proxies with respect to a Fund's portfolio securities when authorized to do so by the Fund and subject to the Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures and any further direction or delegation of authority by the Fund's Board. The decision on how to vote a proxy will be made by the person(s) to whom the Advisers have from time to time delegated such responsibility (the "Designated Person"). The Designated Person may include the Fund's portfolio manager(s) and a Proxy Voting Committee, as described below.

When voting proxies with respect to a Fund's portfolio securities, the following standards will apply:

- The Designated Person will vote based on what it believes is in the best interest of the Fund and its shareholders and in accordance with the Fund's investment guidelines.
- Each voting decision will be made independently. To assist with the analysis of voting issues and/or to carry out the actual voting process the Designated Person may enlist the services of (1) reputable professionals (who may include persons employed by or otherwise associated with the Advisers or any of its affiliated persons) or (2) independent proxy evaluation services such as Institutional Shareholder Services. However, the ultimate decision as to how to vote a proxy will remain the responsibility of the Designated Person.
- The Advisers believe that a good management team of a company will generally act in the best interests of the company. Therefore, the Designated Person will take into consideration as a key factor in voting proxies with respect to securities of a company that are held by the Fund the quality of the company's management. In general, the Designated Person will vote as recommended by company management except in situations where the Designated Person believes such recommended vote is not in the best interests of the Fund and its shareholders.

- As a general principle, voting with respect to the same portfolio securities held by more than one Fund should be consistent among those Funds having substantially the same investment mandates.
- The Advisers will provide the Fund, from time to time in accordance with the Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures and any applicable laws and regulations, a record of the Advisers' voting of proxies with respect to the Fund's portfolio securities.

### **Material Conflicts of Interest**

In carrying out its proxy voting responsibilities, the Advisers will monitor and resolve potential material conflicts ("Material Conflicts") between the interests of (a) a Fund and (b) the Advisers or any of its affiliated persons. Affiliates of the Advisers include Manulife Financial Corporation and its subsidiaries. Material Conflicts may arise, for example, if a proxy vote relates to matters involving any of these companies or other issuers in which the Advisers or any of their affiliates has a substantial equity or other interest.

If the Advisers or a Designated Person become aware that a proxy voting issue may present a potential Material Conflict, the issue will be referred to the Advisers' Legal Department and/or the Office of the CCO. If the Legal Department and/or the Office of the CCO, as applicable determines that a potential Material Conflict does exist, a Proxy Voting Committee will be appointed to consider and resolve the issue. The Proxy Voting Committee may make any determination that it considers reasonable and may, if it chooses, request the advice of an independent, third-party proxy service on how to vote the proxy.

### **Voting Proxies of Underlying Funds of a Fund of Funds**

The Advisers or the Designated Person will vote proxies with respect to the shares of a Fund that are held by another Fund that operates as a Fund of Funds") in the manner provided in the proxy voting policies and procedures of the Fund of Funds (including such policies and procedures relating to material conflicts of interest) or as otherwise directed by the board of trustees or directors of the Fund of Funds.

### **Proxy Voting Committee(s)**

The Advisers will from time to time, and on such temporary or longer term basis as they deem appropriate, establish one or more Proxy Voting Committees. A Proxy Voting Committee shall include the Advisers' CCO and may include legal counsel. The terms of reference and the procedures under which a Proxy Voting Committee will operate will be reviewed from time to time by the Legal and Compliance Department. Records of the deliberations and proxy voting recommendations of a Proxy Voting Committee will be maintained in accordance with applicable law, if any, and these Proxy Procedures.

### **Records Retention**

The Advisers will retain (or arrange for the retention by a third party of) such records relating to proxy voting pursuant to these Proxy Procedures as may be required from time to time by applicable law and regulations, including the following:

1. These Proxy Procedures and all amendments hereto;
2. All proxy statements received regarding Fund portfolio securities;
3. Records of all votes cast on behalf of a Fund;
4. Records of all Fund requests for proxy voting information;
5. Any documents prepared by the Designated Person or a Proxy Voting Committee that were material to or memorialized the basis for a voting decision;

6. All records relating to communications with the Funds regarding Conflicts; and
7. All minutes of meetings of Proxy Voting Committees.

The Fund Administration Department Investment Compliance group, the Office of the CCO, and/or the Legal Department are responsible for maintaining the documents set forth above as needed and deemed appropriate. Such documents will be maintained in the Fund Administration Department Investment Compliance group, Office of the CCO, and/or the Legal Department for the period set forth in the Records Retention Schedule.

### **Reporting to Fund Boards**

The CCO of the Advisers will provide the Board with a copy of these Proxy Procedures, accompanied by a certification that represents that the Proxy Procedures have been adopted by the Advisers in conformance with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act. Thereafter, the Advisers will provide the Board with notice and a copy of any amendments or revisions to the Procedures and will report quarterly to the Board all material changes to these Proxy Procedures.

The CCO's annual written compliance report to the Board will contain a summary of material changes to the Proxy Procedures during the period covered by the report.

If the Advisers vote any proxies in a manner inconsistent with either these Proxy Procedures or a Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures, the CCO will provide the Board with a report detailing such exceptions.

In the case of proxies voted by a sub-adviser to a Fund pursuant to the Fund's proxy voting procedures, the Advisers will request the sub-adviser to certify to the Advisers that the sub-adviser has voted the Fund's proxies as required by the Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures and that such proxy votes were executed in a manner consistent with these Proxy Procedures and to provide the Advisers with a report detailing any instances where the sub-adviser voted any proxies in a manner inconsistent with the Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures. The COO of the Advisers will then report to the Board on a quarterly basis regarding the sub-adviser certification and report to the Board any instance where the sub-adviser voted any proxies in a manner inconsistent with the Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures.

## JOHN HANCOCK FUNDS

### PROXY VOTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Updated September 2015

#### General

The Majority of the Independent Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of each registered investment company of the Trusts, has adopted these proxy voting policies and procedures (the “Trust Proxy Policy”).

Each fund of the Trust or any other registered investment company (or series thereof) (each, a “fund”) is required to disclose its proxy voting policies and procedures in its registration statement and, pursuant to Rule 30b1-4 under the 1940 Act, file annually with the Securities and Exchange Commission and make available to shareholders its actual proxy voting record. In this regard, the Trust Policy is set forth below.

#### **Delegation of Proxy Voting Responsibilities**

It is the policy of the Trust to delegate the responsibility for voting proxies relating to portfolio securities held by a fund to the fund’s investment adviser (“adviser”) or, if the fund’s adviser has delegated portfolio management responsibilities to one or more investment sub-adviser(s), to the fund’s sub-adviser(s), subject to the Board’s continued oversight. The sub-adviser for each fund shall vote all proxies relating to securities held by each fund and in that connection, and subject to any further policies and procedures contained herein, shall use proxy voting policies and procedures adopted by each sub-adviser in conformance with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the “Advisers Act”).

Except as noted below under Material Conflicts of Interest, the Trust Proxy Policy with respect to a Fund shall incorporate that adopted by the Fund’s sub-adviser with respect to voting proxies held by its clients (the “Sub-adviser Proxy Policy”). Each Sub-adviser Policy, as it may be amended from time to time, is hereby incorporated by reference into the Trust Proxy Policy. Each sub-adviser to a Fund is directed to comply with these policies and procedures in voting proxies relating to portfolio securities held by a fund, subject to oversight by the Fund’s adviser and by the Board. Each Adviser to a Fund retains the responsibility, and is directed, to oversee each sub-adviser’s compliance with these policies and procedures, and to adopt and implement such additional policies and procedures as it deems necessary or appropriate to discharge its oversight responsibility. Additionally, the Trust’s Chief Compliance Officer (“CCO”) shall conduct such monitoring and supervisory activities as the CCO or the Board deems necessary or appropriate in order to appropriately discharge the CCO’s role in overseeing the sub-advisers’ compliance with these policies and procedures.

The delegation by the Board of the authority to vote proxies relating to portfolio securities of the funds is entirely voluntary and may be revoked by the Board, in whole or in part, at any time.

#### **Voting Proxies of Underlying Funds of a Fund of Funds**

##### **A. Where the Fund of Funds is not the Sole Shareholder of the Underlying Fund**

With respect to voting proxies relating to the shares of an underlying fund (an “Underlying Fund”) held by a Fund of the Trust operating as a fund of funds (a “Fund of Funds”) in reliance on Section 12(d)(1)(G) of the 1940 Act where the Underlying Fund has shareholders other than the Fund of Funds which are not other Fund of Funds, the Fund of Funds will vote proxies relating to shares of the Underlying Fund in the same proportion as the vote of all other holders of such Underlying Fund shares.

##### **B. Where the Fund of Funds is the Sole Shareholder of the Underlying Fund**

In the event that one or more Funds of Funds are the sole shareholders of an Underlying Fund, the

Adviser to the Fund of Funds or the Trusts will vote proxies relating to the shares of the Underlying Fund as set forth below unless the Board elects to have the Fund of Funds seek voting instructions from the shareholders of the Funds of Funds in which case the Fund of Funds will vote proxies relating to shares of the Underlying Fund in the same proportion as the instructions timely received from such shareholders.

1. Where Both the Underlying Fund and the Fund of Funds are Voting on Substantially Identical Proposals

In the event that the Underlying Fund and the Fund of Funds are voting on substantially identical proposals (the “Substantially Identical Proposal”), then the Adviser or the Fund of Funds will vote proxies relating to shares of the Underlying Fund in the same proportion as the vote of the shareholders of the Fund of Funds on the Substantially Identical Proposal.

2. Where the Underlying Fund is Voting on a Proposal that is Not Being Voted on by the Fund of Funds

(a) Where there is No Material Conflict of Interest Between the Interests of the Shareholders of the Underlying Fund and the Adviser Relating to the Proposal

In the event that the Fund of Funds is voting on a proposal of the Underlying Fund and the Fund of Funds is not also voting on a substantially identical proposal and there is no material conflict of interest between the interests of the shareholders of the Underlying Fund and the Adviser relating to the Proposal, then the Adviser will vote proxies relating to the shares of the Underlying Fund pursuant to its Proxy Voting Procedures.

(b) Where there is a Material Conflict of Interest Between the Interests of the Shareholders of the Underlying Fund and the Adviser Relating to the Proposal

In the event that the Fund of Funds is voting on a proposal of the Underlying Fund and the Fund of Funds is not also voting on a substantially identical proposal and there is a material conflict of interest between the interests of the shareholders of the Underlying Fund and the Adviser relating to the Proposal, then the Fund of Funds will seek voting instructions from the shareholders of the Fund of Funds on the proposal and will vote proxies relating to shares of the Underlying Fund in the same proportion as the instructions timely received from such shareholders. A material conflict is generally defined as a proposal involving a matter in which the Adviser or one of its affiliates has a material economic interest.

**Material Conflicts of Interest**

If (1) a sub-adviser to a Fund becomes aware that a vote presents a material conflict between the interests of (a) shareholders of the Fund; and (b) the Fund’s Adviser, sub-adviser, principal underwriter, or any of their affiliated persons, and (2) the sub-adviser does not propose to vote on the particular issue in the manner prescribed by its Sub-adviser Proxy Policy or the material conflict of interest procedures set forth in its Sub-adviser Proxy Policy are otherwise triggered, then the sub-adviser will follow the material conflict of interest procedures set forth in its Sub-adviser Proxy Policy when voting such proxies.

If a Sub-adviser Proxy Policy provides that in the case of a material conflict of interest between Fund shareholders and another party, the sub-adviser will ask the Board to provide voting instructions, the sub-adviser shall vote the proxies, in its discretion, as recommended by an independent third party, in the manner prescribed by its Sub-adviser Proxy Policy or abstain from voting the proxies.

**Securities Lending Program**

Certain of the Funds participate in a securities lending program with the Trusts through an agent lender. When a Fund’s securities are out on loan, they are transferred into the borrower’s name and are voted by

the borrower, in its discretion. Where a sub-adviser determines, however, that a proxy vote (or other shareholder action) is materially important to the client's account, the sub-adviser should request that the agent recall the security prior to the record date to allow the sub-adviser to vote the securities.

**Disclosure of Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures in the Trust's Statement of Additional Information ("SAI")**

The Trust shall include in its SAI a summary of the Trust Proxy Policy and of the Sub-adviser Proxy Policy included therein. (In lieu of including a summary of these policies and procedures, the Trust may include each full Trust Proxy Policy and Sub-adviser Proxy Policy in the SAI.)

**Disclosure of Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures in Annual and Semi-Annual Shareholder Reports**

The Trusts shall disclose in annual and semi-annual shareholder reports that a description of the Trust Proxy Policy, including the Sub-adviser Proxy Policy, and the Trusts' proxy voting record for the most recent 12 months ended June 30 are available on the Securities and Exchange Commission's ("SEC") website, and without charge, upon request, by calling a specified toll-free telephone number. The Trusts will send these documents within three business days of receipt of a request, by first-class mail or other means designed to ensure equally prompt delivery. The Fund Administration Department is responsible for preparing appropriate disclosure regarding proxy voting for inclusion in shareholder reports and distributing reports. The Legal Department supporting the Trusts is responsible for reviewing such disclosure once it is prepared by the Fund Administration Department.

**Filing of Proxy Voting Record on Form N-PX**

The Trusts will annually file their complete proxy voting record with the SEC on Form N-PX. The Form N-PX shall be filed for the twelve months ended June 30 no later than August 31 of that year. The Fund Administration department, supported by the Legal Department supporting the Trusts, is responsible for the annual filing.

**Procedure**

**Review of Sub-advisers' Proxy Voting**

The Trusts have delegated proxy voting authority with respect to Fund portfolio securities in accordance with the Trust Policy, as set forth above.

Consistent with this delegation, each sub-adviser is responsible for the following:

1. Implementing written policies and procedures, in compliance with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act, reasonably designed to ensure that the sub-adviser votes portfolio securities in the best interest of shareholders of the Trusts.
2. Providing the Advisers with a copy and description of the Sub-adviser Proxy Policy prior to being approved by the Board as a sub-adviser, accompanied by a certification that represents that the Sub-adviser Proxy Policy has been adopted in conformance with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act. Thereafter, providing the Advisers with notice of any amendment or revision to that Sub-adviser Proxy Policy or with a description thereof. The Advisers are required to report all material changes to a Sub-adviser Proxy Policy quarterly to the Board. The CCO's annual written compliance report to the Board will contain a summary of the material changes to each Sub-adviser Proxy Policy during the period covered by the report.
3. Providing the Adviser with a quarterly certification indicating that the sub-adviser did vote proxies of the funds and that the proxy votes were executed in a manner consistent with the Sub-adviser Proxy Policy. If the sub-adviser voted any proxies in a manner inconsistent with the Sub-adviser Proxy Policy, the sub-adviser will provide the Adviser with a report detailing the exceptions.

**Adviser Responsibilities**

The Trusts have retained a proxy voting service to coordinate, collect, and maintain all proxy-related information, and to prepare and file the Trust's reports on Form N-PX with the SEC.

The Advisers, in accordance with their general oversight responsibilities, will periodically review the voting records maintained by the proxy voting service in accordance with the following procedures:

1. Receive a file with the proxy voting information directly from each sub-adviser on a quarterly basis.
2. Select a sample of proxy votes from the files submitted by the sub-advisers and compare them against the proxy voting service files for accuracy of the votes.
3. Deliver instructions to shareholders on how to access proxy voting information via the Trust's semi-annual and annual shareholder reports.

The Fund Administration Department, in conjunction with the Legal Department supporting the Trusts, is responsible for the foregoing procedures.

### **Proxy Voting Service Responsibilities**

Proxy voting services retained by the Trusts are required to undertake the following procedures:

- **Aggregation of Votes:**

The proxy voting service's proxy disclosure system will collect fund-specific and/or account-level voting records, including votes cast by multiple sub-advisers or third party voting services.

- **Reporting:**

The proxy voting service's proxy disclosure system will provide the following reporting features:

1. multiple report export options;
2. report customization by fund-account, portfolio manager, security, etc.; and
3. account details available for vote auditing.

- **Form N-PX Preparation and Filing:**

The Advisers will be responsible for oversight and completion of the filing of the Trusts' reports on Form N-PX with the SEC. The proxy voting service will prepare the EDGAR version of Form N-PX and will submit it to the adviser for review and approval prior to filing with the SEC. The proxy voting service will file Form N-PX for each twelve-month period ending on June 30. The filing must be submitted to the SEC on or before August 31 of each year. The Fund Administration Department, in conjunction with the Legal Department supporting the Trusts, is responsible for the foregoing procedures.



## Proxy Voting

### Law and Policy

This statement sets forth the current policies and procedures of the Firm with regard to the voting of proxies over which the Firm has investment responsibility. These policies and procedures are available to the Firm's Clients upon request.

The Firm acts in a fiduciary capacity with respect to each of its Clients and, therefore, the Firm must act to maximize the value of the accounts it manages. Each proxy proposal may be reviewed on a case-by-case basis by a member of the Firm's portfolio management team. It is Firm policy generally to vote against any management proposals that the Firm believes could prevent companies from realizing their maximum market value, or would insulate companies and/or management, from accountability to shareholders or prudent regulatory compliance. For example, the Firm will generally vote against any proposal that attempts to limit shareholder democracy, such as increased indemnification protections for directors or officers, or unequal voting rights, in a way that could restrict the ability of the shareholders to realize the value of their investment. The Firm will generally support proposals aimed at effectuating standard and necessary aspects of business operations, which will not typically have a significant effect on the value of the investment, such as name changes, elections of directors and employee stock purchase or ownership plans.

A record of all proxy decisions will be retained and available for inspection by Clients at any time in accordance with the procedures listed below.

**Conflicts of Interest.** The Firm must act as a fiduciary when voting proxies on behalf of its Clients. In that regard, the Firm will seek to avoid possible conflict of interest in connection with proxy voting as follows:

Where the Firm identifies a potential conflict of interest (such as if the Firm or an Employee is affiliated or associated with the issuer or the Firm holds the issuer's securities on a proprietary basis), the Firm will initially determine whether such potential conflict is material. Where the Firm determines there is a potential for a material conflict of interest regarding a proxy, the Firm will take one or some of the following steps: (i) inform the Client of the material conflict and the Firm's voting decision; (ii) discuss the proxy vote with the Client; (iii) fully disclose the material facts regarding the conflict and seek the Client's consent to vote the proxy as intended; and/or (iv) seek the recommendations of an independent third party. The Firm will document the steps it took to evidence that the proxy vote or abstention was in the best interest of the Client and not the product of any material conflict. Such documentation will be maintained in accordance with required recordkeeping procedures. See Recordkeeping above.

**Disclosure of Policies and Procedures.** The Firm will provide a summary of these policies and procedures in its Form ADV, Part 2 (or in a separate disclosure) to be furnished to Clients. The Firm will further provide a copy of these policies and procedures to any Client upon request. In addition, the Firm will inform its Clients how they can obtain further proxy voting information about their own proxies.



**Disclosure of Voting Record.** Upon a request from a Client, the Firm will furnish to such Client its proxy voting record with respect to such Client's securities.

**ERISA Considerations.** ERISA prohibits fiduciaries from acting on behalf of a plan in situations in which the fiduciary is subject to a conflict of interest. Thus, if the Firm determines that it has a conflict of interest with respect to the voting of proxies, the Firm must either seek the Client's informed direction or retain an independent person to direct the Firm how to vote the proxy in the best interests of the ERISA account.

## **Procedures**

**Receipt of Proxy Materials.** Prior to January 1, 2008, the Firm received proxy materials from issuers, custodians or broker-dealers through the mail in hard copy form with respect to any securities held in Client accounts. Subsequent to January 1, 2008, the Firm has outsourced the records administration and actual proxy voting process to a third party service provider.

**Voting Decisions.** The portfolio manager(s) has (have) responsibility for reviewing proxy materials and deciding how to vote on each issue or initiative for the securities he or she trades.

**Recusal from Voting.** Any Employee who has a direct or indirect pecuniary interest in any issue presented for voting, or any relationship with the issuer, must so inform the Chief Compliance Officer and recuse him or herself from decisions on how proxies with respect to that issuer are voted.

**Record of Votes Cast.** For proxies voted before January 1, 2008, physical copies of all proxy votes are kept on file or scanned to the firm's server and stored electronically. For proxies voted after January 1, 2008, the records are maintained by the third party service provider.

**Client Requests for Votes.** If a Client requests that their proxies be voted in a specific way on a specific issue, the portfolio manager or a member of the portfolio management team will advise the Client that it cannot accommodate the request.

**Client Requests for Voting Record.** Clients may request information concerning how their proxies were voted. The portfolio manager or a member of the portfolio management team will notify the Chief Compliance Officer if he or she receives such request and will respond to such requests showing how Client shares were voted on particular issues. The Chief Compliance Officer will maintain a copy of all such requests and responses.